The “BILC Military Glossary for Civilian English Teachers & Translators” is a monolingual glossary intended as a support for civilian English teachers and translators in a military environment. Neither is it an authoritative NATO document, nor is it to replace any of the existing NATO STANAGs on terminology. On the contrary, it is intended to complement existing documents, because it also covers terminology not necessarily covered by standardized NATO glossaries.
Preface

Josef Ernst and Jürgen Kotzian

The “BILC Military Glossary for Civilian English Teachers & Translators” is a monolingual glossary intended as a support for civilian English teachers and translators in a military environment. It was compiled by the BILC Working Group on Terminology and Translation headed by Austria. In 2012, the Working Group emerged from a Study Group on the same topic, also initiated and headed by Austria, at the BILC Conference in Vilnius 2011. The glossary contains terminology extracted from two basic NATO-documents: ATP-3.2.1 “Allied Land Tactics” (2009) and AJP-01 (D) “Allied Joint Doctrine” (2010). The terms were extracted by national sub working groups, i.e. by English teachers from various BILC member countries. The task was to look at the texts “with the eyes of a civilian” not familiar with the military, and to collect the terms the meaning of which was unclear to them. As a next step a definition had to be added, either from the source text itself or from one of the authoritative NATO STANAGs concerned with terminology (e.g. AAP-6). In case no definition could be found in any of the official NATO STANAGs, the experts were requested to formulate definitions or explanations of their own. Then the results of the sub working groups were merged, redundancies were eliminated and definitions and explanations were added if necessary.

This glossary is not an authoritative NATO-document, nor is it intended to replace any of the existing NATO-documents on military terminology. However, STANAGs such as AAP-6 “NATO Glossary of Terms and Definitions” do not always cover the whole range of terminology needed by English teachers in a military classroom. The “BILC Military Glossary for Non-Military English Teachers & Translators” does not follow a systematic terminological approach, nor does it, in this first version, comprise terms from all relevant NATO documents. In the course of subsequent editions, additional terms from other source documents could be added and some systematic terminology work could be done in certain subject fields, if needed. However, in order to improve this glossary, the BILC Working Group on Terminology and Translation strongly relies on the comments and suggestions from the teachers using the glossary in the classroom and from the translators, using it as a complementary glossary.

Vienna, October 2014
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abatis</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acclimatization</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accountability</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acoustic intelligence</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activation request</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**abatis**

A vehicular obstacle constructed by felling trees (leaving a 1- to 2-meter stump above the ground on both sides of a road, trail, gap, or defile) so that they fall, interlocked, toward the expected direction of enemy approach. The trees should remain attached to the stumps and be at a 45-degree angle to the roadway. The obstacle itself should be at least 75 meters in depth to be most effective.

**acclimatization**

Physiological and mental adaptation to a new climate or environment.

**accountability**

The obligation imposed by law or lawful order or regulation on an officer or other person for keeping accurate record of property, documents, or funds. The person having this obligation may or may not have actual possession of the property, documents, or funds. Accountability is concerned primarily with records, while responsibility is concerned primarily with custody, care, and safekeeping. (Army) The requirement for a commander to answer to superiors for mission accomplishment, for the lives and care of the soldiers under his command, and for the effective and efficient use of Army resources.

**acoustic intelligence**

Intelligence derived from the collection and processing of acoustic phenomena.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source/Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The requirement directed at Alliance members to pledge forces against the Statement of Military Requirements.</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activation warning</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The formal notification distributed to NATO member countries of the fact that a force is needed.</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activities</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A function, mission, action, or collection of actions.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad hoc headquarters</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A headquarters established for a particular purpose (e.g. a multinational operation).</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement towards the enemy.</td>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advance guard</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detachment sent ahead of the main force to ensure its uninterrupted advance; to protect the main body against surprise; to facilitate the advance by removing obstacles, and repairing roads and bridges; and to cover the deployment of the main body if it is committed to action.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>advance planning</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A category of planning, conducted with a view to preparing the alliance to deal with possible future security risks, Advance planning calls for two types of plans: contingency plan (CONPLAN) and standing defence plan (SDP).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>advance to contact</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An activity that seeks to gain or re-establish contact with the enemy under the most favourable conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>0811.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An offensive operation designed to gain or re-establish contact with the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>adversary</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A party acknowledged as potentially hostile to a friendly party and against which the use of force may be envisaged.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>aggression</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostile behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>aggressor</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nation which attacks another nation without provocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>[Source]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **agility** | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1 |
enables a commander to seize the initiative and dictate the course of operations that is 
acting quicker than the enemy can react.

| Source of definition: | ATP-3.2.1 - 0159. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air controller</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An individual especially trained for and assigned the duty of the control (by use of radio, radar, or other means) of such aircraft as may be allotted to him for operation within his area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air defense</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air defense artillery</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Artillery assets specifically designed to target enemy aircraft and other air threats.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>air interdiction</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air operations conducted to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential before it can be brought to bear effectively against friendly forces at such distance from FF that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of FF is not required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Air ISR</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance Ops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0581-a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air reconnaissance</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air superiority</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air support</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>airborne</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>airborne forces</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>air-land, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to enable joint activity or to optimise support to Land operations.

| Source of definition: | 1. US DOD JP 1-02  
| 2. UK WG proposal |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>airmobile forces</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the ground combat, supporting and air vehicle units required to conduct an airmobile operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | AAP-6 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>airmobile operation</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An operation in which combat forces and their equipment manoeuvre about the battlefield to engage in ground combat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | AAP-6 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>airspace coordination measures</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measures employed to facilitate the efficient use of airspace to accomplish missions and simultaneously provide safeguards for friendly forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | US DOD JP 1-02 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>airspace management</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of airspace of defined dimensions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | US DOD JP 1-02 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>all-arms grouping</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An army organization comprising elements from several or all arms (infantry, armor, engineers, reconnaissance, logistics, etc) of that service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Source of definition: | DNK WG proposal |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allied/Alliance</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The relationship that results from a formal agreement between two or more nations for broad, long-term objectives that further the common interests of the members. In this context, NATO.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>allocation</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a general sense, distribution of limited resources among competing requirements for employment.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all-round defense</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be added from orig. source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US FM 1-02, pp 1-145 (perimeter defense)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all-source intelligence</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence produced using all available sources and agencies.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>altitude sickness</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a pathological effect of high altitude on humans, caused by acute exposure to low-partial pressure of oxygen at high altitude; it commonly occurs above 2,400 meters (8,000 feet)</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ambush</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amphibious</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force: A naval force and landing force, together with supporting forces that are trained, organized and equipped for amphibious operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation: A military operation launched from the sea by a naval and landing force embarked in ships or craft, with the principal purpose of projecting the landing force ashore tactically into an environment ranging from permissive to hostile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>amphibious forces</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a naval force and landing force, together with supporting forces that are trained, organized and equipped for amphibious operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>anticipated mission</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The mission which commanders are to plan and prepare for, in order to be able to accomplish them at a certain time after the assigned mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>apportionment</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The quantification and distribution by percentage of the total expected effort, in relation to the priorities which are to be given to the various air operations in geographic areas for a given period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>appreciations</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A logical process of reasoning by which a commander considers all the circumstances affecting the military situation and arrives at a decision as to the course of action to be taken in order to accomplish his mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approach</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement towards the enemy, once the line of departure has been crossed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Approach March</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advance of a combat unit when direct contact with the enemy is imminent. Troops are fully or partially deployed. The approach march ends when ground contact with the enemy is made or when the attack position is occupied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Approach Route</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ground route chosen to move towards the enemy, once the line of departure has been crossed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Approach/Mounting</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A stage of attack prior H-hour during which preparations for the attack are completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0542 (a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Arc of Fire</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A defined area which is required to be covered by the fire of individual or crew-served weapons or the weapons of a unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Area Interdiction Operation</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delaying, disrupting, or destroying enemy forces in a certain area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area of influence</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area of intelligence responsibility</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area of interest</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area of operations</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area reconnaissance</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area(s) of responsibility</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The geographical area assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander Europe.

2. In naval operations, a predefined area of enemy terrain for which supporting ships are responsible for covering by fire on known targets or targets of opportunity and by observation.

3. A geographical area of ground, sea or air under the command of a commander who has the necessary authority and power to exercise it. This responsibility is normally extended to intelligence collection, conduct of operations, control of movements and possibly the maintenance and protection of facilities, but it can also be limited to a specific domain.

| Source of definition | 1. AAP-6  
|                      | 2. AAP-6  
|                      | 3. ATP-3.2.1 |

**arid conditions**

ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

An environment characterized by a severe lack of available water, to the extent of hindering or preventing the growth and development of plant and animal life.

| Source of definition | CZE WG proposal |

**armor, armour**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

Tanks.

| Source of definition | DNK WG proposal |

**armored assets**

ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

A category of military equipment that is protected by armor such as battle tanks, armored personnel carriers, fighting vehicles, etc.

| Source of definition | CZE WG proposal |

**armored force**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8

A force consisting primarily of tanks, with its accompanying support vehicles and personnel.

<p>| Source of definition | DNK WG proposal |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>armored infantry</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry personnel basing their deployment on being mounted in infantry fighting vehicles (generally tracked armored vehicles with a 30mm gun, offering some protection mainly from small-arms fire and RPGs). When breaking into enemy objectives, the infantry will typically dismount their vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>armoured personnel carrier</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A lightly armored, highly mobile, full-tracked vehicle, amphibious and air-droppable, used primarily for transporting personnel and their individual equipment during tactical operations. Production modifications or application of special kits permit use as a mortar carrier, command post, flame thrower, antiaircraft artillery chassis, or limited recovery vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>armoured reconnaissance</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnaissance performed by troops traveling in armored vehicles, typically tracked and equipped with a main gun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>art of war</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The concept of conducting military operations that is based primarily on the application of non-scientific methods (e.g. intuition, common sense, subjective experience, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 4 of the North Atlantic Treaty</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://www.nato.int/cps/en/natolive/official_texts_17120.htm">http://www.nato.int/cps/en/natolive/official_texts_17120.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the Parties is threatened.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article 5 is at the basis of a fundamental principle of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation. It provides that if a NATO Ally is the victim of an armed attack, each and every other member of the Alliance will consider this act of violence as an armed attack against all members and will take the actions it deems necessary to assist the Ally attacked.</td>
<td>Source of definition: <a href="http://www.nato.int/terrorism/five.htm">http://www.nato.int/terrorism/five.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>artificial aids for camouflage</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>any material or substance that is produced for the purpose of coloring or covering something in order to conceal it, such as camouflage netting, natural materials, disruptive color patterns, and paint with special infrared, thermal, and radar qualities used on personnel, military vehicles, ships, aircraft, installations, and buildings</td>
<td>Source of definition: [CZE WG proposal](<a href="http://CZE">http://CZE</a> WG proposal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>artificial obstacle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An obstacle built or constructed by man. It may be specifically designed and erected for a tactical purpose (e.g. craters and barbed wire), or it may be existing structures serving civilian purposes (e.g. embankments, canals). Employed to hamper, slow down, block, or canalize enemy forces.</td>
<td>Source of definition: [DNK WG proposal](<a href="http://DNK">http://DNK</a> WG proposal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assault</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A stage of an attack which begins at H-hour and when an assaulting element crosses the line of departure (at H-hour), at the forward edge of the attack position, breaks into the enemy defensive position with the aim to destroy the enemy or cause his surrender. A stage of an attack which begins at H-hour and when an assaulting element crosses the line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of departure (at H-hour), at the forward edge of the attack position, breaks into the enemy defensive position with the aim to destroy the enemy or cause his surrender.

Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0542 (b)

The climax of an attack; closing with the enemy in hand-to-hand fighting.

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assault breaching</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A breach tactic used by small units (company, teams, and platoons) to penetrate an enemy’s protective obstacles and seize a foothold within his defense. It is normally a very decentralized operation with suppress, obscure, secure, and reduce (SOSR) actions synchronized at the platoon and company level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assault bridging</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bridging operations carried out during combat conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: DNK WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assault force</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the strength and type of combat forces that is available to strike the enemy, in order to reinforce local success or maintain the overall momentum. Assault forces include an appropriate balance between infantry and direct fire support, be it armoured forces, integral fighting vehicles and direct support systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: ATP-3.1.2 (0574)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assault line</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A control measure used to coordinate the movement of a unit or subunit out of the assault position, in assault formation, and into the final stage of an attack.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0558
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assembly area</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An area in which a command is assembled preparatory to further action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assets</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 -0305</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any resource-person, group, relationship, instrument, installation, or supply - at the disposition of an organization for use in an operational or support role. Often used with a qualifying term, such as firing assets, helicopter assets, transportation and intelligence assets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>BEL WG IAW US DOD JP 1-02 (JP 2-0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assigned forces</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forces and/or headquarters that nations agree to place under the operational command or operational control of a NATO commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>assigned mission</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The mission specifically stated in orders. Often the assigned mission will lead to one or several implied missions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Assistant Chief of Staff (Plans and Policy)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An officer subordinate to and assisting the Chief of Staff in the field of activities he/she is specialized in.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>asymmetric</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Threat. A threat emanating from the potential use of dissimilar means or methods to circumvent or negate an opponent's strengths while exploiting his weaknesses to obtain a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Activities. Actions undertaken by state or non-state parties (friendly or adversary), to circumvent or negate an opponent’s strengths and capitalise on perceived weaknesses through the exploitation of dissimilar values, strategies, organizations and capabilities. Such actions are capable, by design or default, of achieving disproportionate effects, thereby gaining the instigator an advantage probably not attainable through conventional means.

| Source of definition: | 1. AAP-6  
2. AJP 3.3 |

**asymmetric threat** | AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2
---
Threat posed by an adversary that may be difficult to recognize, identify and target or is unresponsive to attempts at negotiation and employs; whose ideals and objectives may be at odds with the Alliance members’ own values, beliefs, priorities, and legal and moral constraints; and who may employ unconventional methods to counter a qualitative and quantitative advantage.

| Source of definition: | AJP-01 (D) |

**atmospheric refraction** | ATP-3.2.1_Ch9
---
The deviation of light or other electromagnetic wave from a straight line as it passes through the atmosphere due to the variation in air density as a function of altitude

| Source of definition: | CZE WG proposal |

**attach, to** | ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6
---
To place units or personnel in an organization where such placement is relatively temporary. Subject to limitations imposed in the attachment order, the commander of the formation, unit, or organization receiving the attachment will exercise the same degree of command and control thereover as he does over the units and persons organic to his command. However, the responsibility for transfer and promotion of personnel will normally be retained by the parent formation, unit, or organization.

| Source of definition: | AAP-6 |

**attack** | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1
---
An offensive operation that destroys or defeats enemy forces, seizes and secures terrain, or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>both.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>attack helicopter</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A helicopter specifically designed to employ various weapons to attack and destroy enemy targets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>attack position</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The last position occupied by the assault echelon before crossing the start line/line of departure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>authority</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right to control, command, or determine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>dictionary.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>avenue of advance</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ground route chosen as the most tactically sound way of moving towards the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>avenue of approach</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An air or ground route of an attacking force of a given size leading to its objective or to key terrain in its path.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aviation</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military air capability that is organic to the land component.</td>
<td>Source of definition: UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air assets. Typically fighter aircraft delivering close air support are NOT covered by this term.</td>
<td>Source of explanation: DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>axial route</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A route running through the rear area and into the forward area.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>axis</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in land warfare, the general direction of movement, planned or achieved, usually between assigned boundaries</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>axis of advance</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A line of advance assigned for purposes of control; often a road or a group of roads, or a designated series of locations, extending in the direction of the enemy. An axis of advance symbol graphically portrays a commander's intention, such as avoidance of built-up areas or envelopment of an enemy force. It follows terrain suitable for the size of the force assigned the axis and is often a road, a group of roads, or a designated series of locations. A commander may maneuver his forces and supporting fires to either side of an axis of advance provided the unit remain oriented on the axis and the objective. Deviations from an assigned axis of advance must not interfere with the maneuver of adjacent units without prior approval of the higher commander. Enemy forces that do not threaten security or jeopardize mission accomplishment may be bypassed. An axis of advance is not used to direct the control of terrain or the clearance of enemy forces from specific locations. Intermediate objectives normally are assigned for these purposes.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ballistic</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relating to projectiles; moving by the force of gravity</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>barrier</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>barrier restricted area</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>battalion</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>battle</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Battle Damage Assessment (Post Engagement Assessment)</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term</td>
<td>source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battle drill</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battle handover</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battle position</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battle procedure</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battlefield</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground on which a battle is fought</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battlespace</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The environment, factors and conditions that must be understood to apply combat power, protect a force or complete a mission successfully. Note: It includes the land, maritime, air and space environments; the enemy and friendly forces present therein; facilities; terrestrial and space weather; health hazards; terrain; the electromagnetic spectrum; and the information environment in the joint operations area and other areas of interest.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beaten zone</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A coordinated series of obstacles designed or employed to detect, channel, direct, restrict, delay or stop the movement of an opposing force, and to impose additional losses in personnel, time and equipment on the opposing force.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belligerent</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In time of crisis or war, an individual, entity, military force or state engaged in conflict.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belligerents</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In time of crisis or war, an individual, entity, military force or state engaged in conflict.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. A tactical task assigned to a unit which requires it to deny the enemy access to a given area or to prevent enemy advance in a given direction or an avenue of approach. It may be for a specified time. Units assigned this mission may have to retain terrain and accept decisive engagement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. An obstacle effect that integrates fire planning and obstacle effort to stop an attacker on a specific avenue of approach or to prevent an enemy from exiting an engagement area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: APP-6a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deny enemy access to a given area, or to prevent his advance in a particular direction. A blocked force can move in any direction other than the obstructed one.

Source of definition: NATO STANAG 2287

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>blocking</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the deployment of forces to stop the attacking force that has broken through forward positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1 (0661 -b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>blocking position</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A defensive position so sited as to deny the enemy access to a given area or to prevent his advance in a given direction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bound</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In land warfare, a single movement, usually from cover to cover, made by troops often under enemy fire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>boundary</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In land warfare, a line by which areas of responsibility between adjacent units/ formations are defined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>breach an obstacle</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A tactical task where any means available are employed to break through or secure a passage through an enemy obstacle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>breaching</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The creation of a lane through a minefield or a clear route through a barrier or fortification.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AUT WG IAW AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>break contact</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to disengage from the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>break out, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To penetrate the perimeter of enemy forces that have enveloped friendly forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>breakout</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An operation conducted by an encircled force to regain freedom of movement or contact with friendly units. It differs from other attacks only in that a simultaneous defense in other areas of the perimeter must be maintained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>breakthrough</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A rupturing of the enemy’s forward defenses that occurs as a result of a penetration. A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakthrough</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridgehead</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area of ground, in a territory occupied or threatened by the enemy, which must be held or at least controlled, so as to permit the continuous embarkation, landing or crossing of troops and materiel, and/or to provide manoeuvre space requisite for subsequent operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brittle</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>having tendency to break, snap or crack (fragile)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broken terrain</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrain characterized by uneven ground, limiting visibility.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>built-up terrain</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A concentration of structures, facilities, and population, such as villages, cities, and towns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulk ammunition</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammunition stores that have not been sorted and packed into quantities suitable for individual units.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bypass</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Manoeuvre around an obstacle, position, or enemy force to maintain the momentum of advance.

*Source of definition:* NATO STANAG 2287

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>camouflage</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The use of natural or artificial material on personnel, objects or tactical positions with the aim of confusing, misleading or evading the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source of definition:* AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>campaign</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A set of military operations planned and conducted to achieve a strategic objective within a given time and geographical area, which normally involve maritime, land and air forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source of definition:* AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>campaign effectiveness assessment</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The monitoring and assessing of a campaign by evaluating campaign progress, based on subjective and objective measurements of progress towards the campaign end-state.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source of definition:* SWE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>campaign plan</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0401</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A joint operation plan for a series of related major operations aimed at achieving strategic or operational objectives within a given time and space.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source of definition:* US DOD JP 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>canalize, to</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to restrict enemy movement to a narrow zone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source of definition:* NATO STANAG 2287
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>capability</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ability to take a military action or to achieve a military effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ability to execute a specified course of action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A military competence, or ability to achieve a certain military effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>casualty</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In relation to personnel, any person who is lost to his organization by reason of having been declared dead, wounded, diseased, detained, captured or missing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>casualty evacuation</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOD: The movement of casualties. It includes movement both to and between medical treatment facilities. Any vehicle may be used to evacuate casualties. Army: A term used by nonmedical units to refer to the movement of casualties aboard nonmedical vehicles or aircraft.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ceasefire</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agreement to stop fighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>centre of gravity</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics, capabilities or localities from which a nation, an alliance, a military force or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other grouping derives its freedom of action, physical strength or will to fight.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chain of command</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the succession of commanding officers from a superior to a subordinate through which command is exercised. Also called: command channel.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter of the United Nations, United Nations Charter</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The foundational treaty of the United Nations. It consists of a preamble and a series of articles grouped into chapters. The preamble consists of two principal parts. The first part containing a general call for the maintenance of peace and international security and respect for human rights. The second part of the preamble is a declaration in a contractual style that the governments of the peoples of the United Nations have agreed to the Charter.</td>
<td><a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_Nations_Charter">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_Nations_Charter</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checkpoint</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A predetermined point on the surface of the earth used as a means of controlling movement, a registration target for fire adjustment, or reference for location.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical, Biological, Radiological &amp; Nuclear (CBRN)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four extreme capability areas which pose significant defensive and operating environment challenges to military forces.</td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Defense Staff (CHODS)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The highest-ranking military</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Staff</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS assets</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city core</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civic action</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil-military cooperation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>as international, national and non-governmental organizations and agencies.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close air support (CAS)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air action against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces and which require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close battle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combat action centered around the frontline, as opposed to combat action in the enemy's rear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close combat</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combat carried out with direct fire weapons, supported by indirect fire, airdelivered fires, and nonlethal engagement means. Close combat defeats or destroys enemy forces or seizes and retains ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> US FM 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close operations</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Involves forces in immediate contact with the enemy and the fighting between the committed forces and the readily available tactical reserves of both combatants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Operations conducted at short range, in close contact and in the immediate timescale. |
| **Source of definition:** ATP-3.2.1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>close support</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>That action of the supporting force against targets or objectives which are sufficiently near the supported force as to require detailed integration or coordination of the supporting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>action with the fire, movement, or other actions of the supported force.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>close support engineers</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That action of the supporting (engineer) force against targets or objectives which are sufficiently near the supported force as to require detailed integration or coordination of the supporting action with the fire, movement, or other actions of the supported force.</td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>close terrain</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 -0311</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A highly covered, hilly or broken area which is obstructive and facilitates the operations of infantry. It hampers however a watertight observation and coverage and therefore requires additional resources, specifically for dismounted actions on close-range combat.</td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> BEL WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrain characterized by lack of visibility due to either vegetation, topographical features, or urbanized areas.</td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>coercion</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compelling a person to behave in an involuntary way</td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> <a href="http://encyclopedia.thefreedictionary.com/Coercive+force">http://encyclopedia.thefreedictionary.com/Coercive+force</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>coercive</strong></td>
<td><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using force or threats to persuade an unwilling person to do something</td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> Dictionary of Military Terms, A &amp; C Black, London, ed. Bowyer Richard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cohesion</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The inter-connectedness and coordination of separate elements within a military organization which enable it to function effectively and efficiently.</td>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cohesion (of forces)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In terms of military personnel and units, the result of teambuilding process aimed at developing a unity of effort.</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>collateral damage</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inadvertent casualties and destruction in civilian areas caused by military operations</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unintended and undesirable civilian personnel injuries or materiel damage adjacent to a target produced by the effects of friendly weapons.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unintentional killing of civilians or destruction of civilian property as a result of military action</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>collective defence</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The principle of collective defence binds NATO members together, committing them to protect each other and setting a spirit of solidarity within the Alliance. If a NATO Ally is the victim of an armed attack, each and every other member of the Alliance will consider this act of violence as an armed attack against all members and will take the actions it deems necessary to assist the Ally attacked.</td>
<td>Source of definition: <a href="http://www.nato.int/cps/en/natolive/topics">http://www.nato.int/cps/en/natolive/topics</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collective security</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective security is a system by which states have attempted to prevent or stop wars. Under a collective security arrangement, an aggressor against any one state is considered an aggressor against all other states, which act together to repel the aggressor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>co-locate, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The physical placement of two or more detachments, units, organizations, or facilities at a specifically defined location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat, (to)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fighting with the enemy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat effectiveness</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ability of a unit to perform its mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat engineer</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 -0304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those engineering capabilities and activities that support the maneuver of land combat forces. Combat engineering consists of three types of capabilities and activities: mobility, and that require close support to those forces. countermobility, and survivability. (JP 3-34)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02 (J-P3-34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>combat forces</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units and soldiers who close with and destroy enemy forces or provide firepower and destructive capabilities on the battlefield. The included branches and functions are: Air defense, artillery, armor/cavalry, aviation, field artillery, infantry, special forces, and the Corps of Engineers.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>combat functions</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An analytical tool for commanders and staff that provides a complete description of everything that military organisations do prior to, during and after operations, as a list of functions. <em>(Command, manoeuvre, firepower, protection, information and Intelligence, and Combat Service Support).</em></td>
<td>Source of definition: AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Involve command and control, intelligence, manoeuvre, fire support, protection and combat service support.</td>
<td>Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0978-0983</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>combat identification</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The use of identification measures to reduce friendly fire and increase the operational effectiveness of forces and weapon systems.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>combat identification measures</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the environment, factors and conditions that must be understood to apply combat power, protect a force or complete a mission successfully</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>combat power</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term</td>
<td>source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat service support</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat support</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combat survival</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combatant</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combined</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combined arms</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combined operation</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command and control</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command and Control Communication System</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command net</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command post</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A unit's or subunit's headquarters where the commander and the staff perform their activities. In combat, a unit's or subunit's headquarters is often divided into echelons; the echelon in which the unit or subunit commander is located or from which he operates is called a command post.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>command relationships</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The interrelated responsibilities between commanders, as well as the operational authority exercised by commanders in the chain of command; defined further as combatant command (command authority), operational control, tactical control, or support.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** US FM 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>command support</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The people, leadership, organizational structure, equipment, and doctrine components combined as an integrated system at all levels of command to manage resources and provide situation awareness and knowledge for commanders and staffs to plan and conduct operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** ATP-3.2.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>commander’s intent</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A clear and concise expression of the purpose of the operation and the desired military end state that supports mission command, provides focus to the staff, and helps subordinate and supporting commanders act to achieve the commander’s desired results without further orders, even when the operation does not unfold as planned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** US DOD JP 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>commander’s planning guidance</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documents developed by the commander based on his understanding and visualization of the operation. Planning guidance may be broad or detailed, as circumstances require. Combined with the restated mission and commander’s intent, planning guidance conveys the essence of the commander’s visualization. The commander use his own experience and judgment to add depth and clarity to his planning guidance. Effective planning guidance gives the staff a broad outline of the commander’s visualization while still allowing them latitude to explore different options.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>commander's intent</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
<td>A clear, concise statement of what the force must do and the conditions the force must meet to succeed with respect to the enemy, terrain, and desired end state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
<td>A concise expression of the purpose of the operation and the desired end-state. It may also include commander's assessment of the adversary commander's intent and an assessment of where and how much risk is acceptable during the operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td>A clear, concise statement of what the force must do to succeed with respect to the enemy and the terrain and to the desired end state. It provides the link between the mission and the concept of operations by stating the key tasks that, along with the mission, are the basis for subordinates to exercise initiative when unanticipated opportunities arise or when the original concept of operations no longer applies. If the commander wishes to explain a broader purpose beyond that of the mission statement, he may do so. Intent is normally expressed in four or five sentences and is mandatory for all orders. The mission and the commander’s intent must be understood two echelons down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commercial ribbon</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
<td>An area, as along a busy street or highway, that is lined with a great number and variety of commercial establishments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td>To assign a unit and its resources to a certain mission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>committed force</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A force in contact with an enemy or deployed on a specific mission or COA (course of action) which precludes its employment elsewhere.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>communication discipline and security</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a set of rules and measures aimed at preventing unauthorized interceptors from accessing telecommunications in an intelligible form, while still delivering content to the intended recipients. In the United States Department of Defense culture, it is often referred to by the abbreviation <strong>COMSEC</strong>. The field includes cryptosecurity, transmission security, emission security, traffic-flow security, and physical security of COMSEC equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>company</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A formation larger than a platoon, but smaller than a battalion. A unit consisting of two or more platoons, usually of the same type, with a headquarters and a limited capacity for self-support.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>compliance</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the act of complying with e.g. an order or the terms of a treaty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>composition</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The different units and assets making up a military organization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>compound threat</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>threat of coincidental or uncoordinated actors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>comprehensive approach</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>Approach taken by commanders, working in concert with other elements of power and agencies (domestic, local and international) in order to create, in all areas of the environment, objectives that lead to the desired endstate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition</strong></td>
<td>AUT WG IAW ATP-3.2.1 - 0105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>An approach involving political, civilian and military instruments of power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition</strong></td>
<td>SVN WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>An approach to solving crises and conflicts that does not solely feature military forces, but rather includes civilian authorities and organization (whether GOs or NGOs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>concealment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>The protection from observation or surveillance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>concentration area</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>An area, usually in the theatre of operations, where troops are assembled before beginning active operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>concentration of force</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>A commander must strive to concentrate forces and capabilities superior to that of the enemy at a decisive time and place. Concentration not only implies massing of forces but also massing of firepower. The ability to concentrate is dependent upon movement, flexibility and communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of explanation</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, 0505, b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The massing of combat power in a defined point or area.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>concept of operation (CONOPS)</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A clear and concise statement of the line of action chosen by a commander in order to accomplish his mission.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outlines the plan and includes the commander’s intent, a scheme of manoeuvre, a desired end-state and the designation of the main effort.</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0590-b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>concurrent activity</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The simultaneous performing of related activities carried out by different elements within an overall organization, to optimize the use of resources and time.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>conduct, to</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To perform the activities of the operations process: planning, preparing, executing, and continuously assessing.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>configure</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To tailor or task-organize units or vehicles for specific assignments.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>confrontation</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aggressive or hostile behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term</td>
<td>source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consent</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consideration</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolidation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constabulary</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constraints</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contact</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contain, to</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
<td>Restrict the freedom of manoeuvre of an enemy force to a specified area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO STANAG 2287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contaminated area</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be added from orig. source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contamination</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6&amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The deposit, absorption or adsorption of radioactive material or of biological or chemical agents on or by structures, areas, personnel or objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contiguous (area of operations)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. When all of a commander’s subordinate forces’ areas of operation share one or more common boundaries.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. An Area of Operations where unit/formation boundaries within the area cover the whole territory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. US FM 1-02</td>
<td>2. UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>Contingency plan, AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
<td>A plan which is developed for possible operations where the planning factors have been identified or can be assumed. This plan is produced in as much detail as possible, including the resources needed and deployment options, as a basis for subsequent planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>contingency planning</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The process of gauging whether the campaign is on the track so identify the need for contingency plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: EST WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>contingent</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A military force of unspecified size, usually from one nation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: SWE WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>continuity of command</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The degree or state of being continuous in the exercise of the authority vested in an individual of the Armed Forces for the direction, coordination, and control of military forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>contributing nation</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A nation that takes part in a NATO operation, programme or other activity, for which an agreed contribution is payable in money or in kind.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>control</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>That authority exercised by a commander over part of the activities of subordinate organizations, or other organizations not normally under his command, which encompasses the responsibility for implementing orders or directives. All or part of this authority may be transferred or delegated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>control measure</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directive given graphically or orally by a commander to subordinate commands to assign</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsibilities, coordinate fires and manoeuvre, and control combat operations. Each control measure can be portrayed graphically. In general, all control measures should be easily identifiable on the ground.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conventional</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-nuclear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conventional warfare</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A military operation to secure and seal off a specified area and search it, usually for weapons, explosives and/or personnel.

Source of definition: SWE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>core periphery</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an urban area and communities outside and along the perimeter of a city core</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: CZE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>corps</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A formation larger than a division but smaller than an army or army group. It usually consists of two or more divisions together with supporting arms and services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter air ops</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An air operation directed against the enemy's air offensive and defensive capability in order to attain and maintain a desired degree of air superiority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter-attack</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, 0512 -c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An attack (not OA!) characterised by coordinated and planned employment of firepower and preparation at the expense of speed and time, in order to close with and destroy or capture the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0512 -c

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter-battery fire</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire delivered for the purpose of destroying or neutralizing the enemy's fire support system. Note: counterbattery fire can be either proactive or reactive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter-insurgency</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Those military, paramilitary, political, economic, psychological, and civic actions taken to defeat insurgency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter-intelligence</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Those activities which are concerned with identifying and counteracting the threat to security posed by hostile intelligence services or organizations or by individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion or terrorism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>counter-mobility</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The construction of obstacles and emplacement of minefields to delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy by reinforcement of the terrain. The primary purpose of countermobility operations is to slow or divert the enemy, to increase time for target acquisition, and to increase weapon effectiveness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>course of action (COA)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the estimate process, an option that will accomplish or contribute to the accomplishment of a mission or task, and from which a detailed plan is developed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cover</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter or protection, either natural or artificial.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cover, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Provide security for the main force by intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, deceiving the enemy, while also observing and reporting information, before he can attack, observe or defend. Operate independently of main force. Covering force operates beyond fire support of main body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Source of definition:</strong></th>
<th>NATO STANAG 2287</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**cover and concealment**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5

Terrain that offers cover and concealment limits fields of fire.

**Source of definition:**

FM-5-0

**covering fire**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

Fire used to protect troops when they are within range of enemy small arms.

**Source of definition:**

AAP-6

**covering force**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1

1. A force operating apart from the main force for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing and deceiving the enemy before he can attack the force covered.  
2. Any body or detachment of troops which provides security for a larger force by observation, reconnaissance, attack, or defence, or by any combination of these methods.

**Source of definition:**

AAP-6

**covering force area**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

The area forward of the forward edge of the battle area out to the forward positions initially assigned to the covering forces. It is here that the covering forces execute assigned tasks.

**Source of definition:**

AAP-6

**covert breaching**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8

A breach tactic used when the force must reduce lanes through enemy tactical or protective
obstacles undetected. In the covert breach, suppression from the support force is a be-
prepared task upon detection of the breach force or an on-order task once the breach is
completed and the assault is initiated. Normally, this type of breach is used when mission
success depends on achieving surprise at the expense of speed or mass.

**Source of definition:** US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crew</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The personnel trained and assigned to operate vehicles or weapons systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crisis management</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measures to identify, acquire, and plan the use of resources needed to anticipate, prevent, and/or resolve a threat or an act of terrorism. It is predominantly a law enforcement response, normally executed under federal law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crisis response planning</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The activity conducted is response to an actual or developing crisis, whether Article 5 or Non-Article 5, and requires the drafting of an operation plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>critical assets</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resources that are vital to the success of an operation by own or opposing forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crossing</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>passing an inland water obstacle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AUT WG IAW AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>crossing area</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A number of adjacent crossing sites under the control of one commander</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crossing point</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The actual location where a crossing takes place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crossing site</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The location along a water obstacle where the crossing can be made using amphibious vehicles, assault boats, rafts, bridges, or fording vehicles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>crowd control</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the controlling of a crowd, to prevent the outbreak of disorder and prevention of possible riot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>culminating point</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A phenomenon in both offensive and defensive applications. In offence a point in time and location when the attacker’s combat power no longer exceeds that of the defender and the attacking force should transition to the defence or risk counter attack and defeat. A defending force reaches its culminating point when it no longer has the capability to mount a counter offensive or defend successfully and is forced to disengage or withdraw or face defeat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cyber attack</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A deliberate exploitation of computer systems, technology-dependent enterprises and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>networks.</td>
<td><a href="http://www.techopedia.com">www.techopedia.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dead space</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an area or zone which is within range of a radio transmitter, but in which a signal is not received</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>decentralized command</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The arrangement of a command structure based on transferred decision making power and assignment of accountability and responsibility for results. It is accompanied by delegation of commensurate authority to individuals or units at all levels of an organization even those far removed from headquarters or other centers of power.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>deception</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce him to react in a manner prejudicial to his interests.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>decision cycle</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The continuous activity of planning, preparing and then executing operations</td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>decision-making</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting a course of action as the one most favorable to accomplish the mission.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settling an issue</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive action</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In land warfare, an engagement in which a unit is considered fully committed and cannot maneuver or extricate itself. In the absence of outside assistance, the action must be fought to a conclusion and either won or lost with the forces at hand. In some situations, this is a desired result in order to hold key terrain, defeat a specific enemy force, or secure a specific objective. In this situation, the unit can receive additional forces or support to be able to disengage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive condition</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A cumulative effect of a series of coordinated actions taken to neutralize the adversary's centre of gravity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive operation</td>
<td>AJP-3.2, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The operation that directly accomplishes the task assigned by the higher headquarters. There should only be one decisive operation in a plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive point</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A point from which a hostile or friendly centre of gravity can be threatened. This point may exist in time, space or the information environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deconflict, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To reconcile or resolve a conflict in responsibility, area of ops, airspace or interests, in order to accomplish smooth ops without undesired redundancy or threat of fratricide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition:</th>
<th>US FM 1-02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>decontamination</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The process of making any person, object, or area safe by absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing, chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>decoy</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An imitation of a person, object or phenomenon, which is intended to deceive hostile surveillance or detection systems or mislead the adversary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>deep battle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The combat action taking place in the enemy's rear area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>deep operations</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operations conducted against forces or resources not engaged in close operations. They expand the battle area in time and space, help to shape the close battle, make it difficult for the enemy to concentrate combat power without loss, and diminish the coherence and tempo of his operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Those operations directed against enemy forces and functions which are not in contact at the forward line of troops (FLOT), line of departure, or friendly perimeter and are between the FLOT or perimeter and the forward boundary of the unit conducting the operation. These operations employ long-range fires, air and ground maneuver, and command and control warfare to defeat the enemy by denying him freedom of action; disrupting his preparation for battle and his support structure; and disrupting or destroying the coherence
and tempo of his operations.

Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>deep penetration</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deep penetration aims either to seize features or to destroy specific objectives deep in the enemy’s rear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1, 0527 (a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>defeat, to</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diminish the effectiveness of the enemy, to the extent that he is either unable to participate in combat or at least cannot fulfil his intention.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: NATO STANAG 2287

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>defence</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See 'defensive operations'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: [Source]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>defence planning</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The process that identifies the forces, force capabilities and force structures required to respond to the most demanding situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: EST WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>defence area</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For any particular command, the area extending from the forward edge of the battle area to its rear boundary. It is here that the decisive defensive battle is fought.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<p>| defensive | AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>relating to defence (act of resisting an attack)</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>defensive activities</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
<td>Activities that resist enemy offensive activities with the aim to resist and ideally defeat enemy offensive activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>defensive fire</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
<td>Fire delivered by supporting units to assist and protect a unit engaged in a defensive action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>defensive operations</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
<td>Operations that defeat an enemy attack, buy time, economize forces, or develop conditions favorable for offensive operations. Defensive operations alone normally cannot achieve a decision. Their purpose is to create conditions for a counteroffensive that allows Army forces to regain the initiative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>defilade position</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td>Position offering protection from hostile observation and fire provided by an obstacle such as a hill, ridge, or bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>defile</strong></td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
<td>Narrow passage, especially between mountains, that restrict lateral movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degradation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td>The piece-meal wearing down of enemy personnel and assets, reducing his effectiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delay battle</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
<td>An operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy's momentum and inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged. Usually conducted when the commander needs time to concentrate, preserve, or withdraw forces; to establish defenses in greater depth; to economize in an area; to cover a defending or withdrawing unit; to protect a friendly unit's flank; or to complete offensive actions elsewhere. In the delay, the destruction of the enemy force is secondary to slowing his advance to gain time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delay, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td>Prevent an enemy force from arriving at a specified location either: for a specified length of time; or until a specified time or event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delaying operation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
<td>An operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy's momentum and inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliberate attack</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
<td>A type of offensive action characterized by preplanned coordinated employment of fire power and manoeuvre to close with and destroy or capture the enemy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliberate breaching</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
<td>The creation of a lane through a minefield or a clear route through a barrier or fortification, which is systematically planned and carried out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliberate crossing</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
<td>The crossing of an inland water obstacle that requires extensive planning and detailed preparations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delivery means</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td>The assets capable of delivering either effects (e.g. fire) or supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demobilisation (Br)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td>The process of transitioning a conflict or wartime military establishment and defense-based civilian economy to a peacetime configuration while maintaining national security and economic vitality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demobilization (Am)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DoD Dictionary of Military Terms, Source: JP 4-05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demolition</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
<td>The destruction of structures, facilities or materiel by use of fire, water, explosives, mechanical, or other means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demolition guard</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td>A local force positioned to ensure that a target is not captured by an enemy before orders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
are given for its demolition and before the demolition has been successfully fired. The commander of the demolition guard is responsible for the operational command of all troops at the demolition site, including the demolition firing party. He is responsible for transmitting the order to fire to the demolition firing party.

Source of definition: AAP-6

demonstration

1. An attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought, made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. See also amphibious demonstration; diversion.
2. In military deception, a show of force in an area where a decision is not sought that is made to deceive an adversary. It is similar to a feint but no actual contact with the adversary is intended.

Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02

denial measures

An action to hinder or deny the enemy the use of space, personnel, or facilities. It may include destruction, removal, contamination, or erection of obstructions.

Source of definition: AAP-6

denial measure

(DOD, NATO) An action to hinder or deny the enemy the use of space, personnel, or facilities. It may include destruction, removal, contamination, or erection of obstructions. [Note: the US Army uses the term “denial operation.”]

Source of definition: US FM 1-02

deploy, to

to move to a war zone or area of operations


The relocation of forces to desired areas of operations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to move or relocate military forces or to position them in specific formations of battle</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deployability</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1 ability of military forces to be relocated to desired areas of operations</td>
<td>AUT WG IAW AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deployment</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6 The movement of forces within areas of operations; or the positioning of forces into a formation for battle; or the relocation of forces to desired areas of operations.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depth</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6 The extension of operations in time, space, resources, and purpose.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depth forces</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5 the forces that are committed to battle and the only tactical bound behind the lead element</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0547, k)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chief of Staff (DCOS)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6 An officer subordinate to and assisting the Chief of Staff with power to act when his superior is absent.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designate, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To allocate a unit for one specific task or mission, rendering the unit unavailable for other tasks and missions until its designated task or mission is accomplished.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>DNK WG proposal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**designated reserve**

A reserve element allocated for a specific task or mission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>DNK WG proposal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**desired outcome**

A favourable and enduring situation, consistent with political direction, reached through intervention or as a result of some other form of influence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**destroy, to**

1. A tactical task to physically render an enemy force combat-ineffective unless it is reconstituted.
2. To render a target so damaged that it cannot function as intended nor be restored to a usable condition without being entirely rebuilt. In aviation missions, requires 70 percent incapacitation/destruction of enemy force. In artillery, requires 30 percent incapacitation/destruction of enemy force.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>APP-6a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Damage an object or an enemy force so that it is rendered useless to the enemy until reconstituted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>NATO STANAG 2287</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**detachment**

A part of a unit separated from its main organization for duty elsewhere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>AAP-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>deter, to</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The convincing of a potential aggressor that the consequences of coercion or armed conflict would outweigh the potential gains. This requires the maintenance of a credible military capability and strategy with the clear political will to act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>deterrence</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The convincing of a potential aggressor that the consequences of coercion or armed conflict would outweigh the potential gains. This requires the maintenance of a credible military capability and strategy with the clear political will to act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>direct approach</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. A sequential or simultaneous, uninterrupted approach against an adversary’s COG, often by way of DC/DPs. This approach may mean engaging the adversary’s strengths (the protection of his COG and DC/DPs).  
2. A direct approach involves the concentration of superior forces against weaker enemy forces at a decisive point such as supply lines or flanks, so as to cut them off and destroy them. | 
| **Source of definition:** | 1. EST WG proposal  
2. SWE WG proposal IAW  
http://en.specwar.info/TTT_and_S/direct_approach.php |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>direct fire</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire delivered on a target using the target itself as a point of aim for either the weapon or the director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02 (JP 3-09.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire directed at a target which is visible to the aimer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disarmament</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the reduction of a state’s military resources</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration (DDR)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an applied strategy for executing successful peacekeeping operations, and is generally the strategy employed by all UN Peacekeeping Operations. Disarmament entails the physical removal of the means of combat from ex-belligerents (weapons, ammunition, etc.); demobilization entails the disbanding of armed groups; while reintegration describes the process of reintegrating former combatants into civilian society, ensuring against the possibility of a resurgence of armed conflict.</td>
<td><a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Disarmament,_demobilization_and_reintegration">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Disarmament,_demobilization_and_reintegration</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrete attack</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a single or separate attack</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disengage, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break contact with the enemy</td>
<td>NATO STANAG 2287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disengagement</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking contact with the enemy and moving to a point where the enemy can neither observe nor engage the unit by direct fire.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dislocate, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To deny another party the ability to bring his strengths to bear, or to persuade him that his strength is irrelevant.

Source of definition: AJP-3.2

**dislocation**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1

To dislocate the enemy is to deny him the ability to bring his strength to bear. Its purpose is much wider than disruption and goes beyond the frustration of the enemy's plans. Its purpose is to render the strength of elements of the force irrelevant. It seeks to avoid fighting the enemy on his terms.

Source of definition: ATP-3.2.1 - 0145.

**dismount, to**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

Exiting a vehicle

Source of definition: DNK WG proposal

**dismounted operations**

ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

Military operations conducted by personnel on foot.

Source of definition: SWE WG proposal

**disorder**

AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2

lack of order or cohesion


**disparate coalition**

AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6

A formation made up of fundamentally different or even incongruous national elements involved in a military operation who are unified under a single command.

Source of definition: CZE WG proposal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>dispersed (operations)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>distributed or spread over a large territory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Source of definition:** CZE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>dispersion</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The spreading or separating of troops, materiel, establishments, or activities which are usually concentrated in limited areas to reduce vulnerability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>disrupt, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tactical task or obstacle effect (that integrates fire planning and obstacle effort) that breaks apart an enemy’s formation and tempo, interrupts the enemy’s time table, causes premature commitment of forces, and/or splinters their attack.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Source of definition:** APP-6a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>disruption</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selective attack in order to break apart and throw into confusion the assets that are critical to the employment and coherence of his combat power. It is a deliberate act that requires sound intelligence. Its purpose is to rupture the integrity of the enemy's combat power and to reduce it to less than the total of its constituent parts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Source of definition:** AUT WG IAW ATP-3.2.1 -0147.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>disseminate (decision)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An information management activity: to communicate relevant information (decision) of any kind from one person or place to another in a usable form by any means to improve understanding or to initiate or govern action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Source of definition:** US FM 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>diversionary attack</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an attack wherein a force attacks, or threatens to attack, a target other than the main target for the purpose of drawing enemy defences away from the main effort</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>divert, to</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The act of drawing the attention and forces of an enemy from the point of the principal operation; an attack, alarm, or feint that diverts attention.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>division</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A major administrative and tactical unit/ formation which combines in itself the necessary arms and services required for sustained combat, larger than a regiment/brigade and smaller than a corps</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>doctrine</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fundamental principles by which military forces guide their actions in support of objectives. It is authoritative, but requires judgement in application</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dominating ground</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground that is in a commanding, often elevated, position</td>
<td>Dictionary.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>drill, to</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practicing certain procedures, typically manual, in order to hone and perfect routine skills</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dummy position</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a position designed to deceive the enemy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>DNK WG proposal</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>early warning</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>early notification of the launch or approach of unknown weapons or weapons carriers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>earmark, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to reserve or set aside for a particular purpose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>CZE WG proposal</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>echelon support</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 -0318.a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The need of protection, complements and sustainment based on the type of echelon and the nature of the operation. Not to be confused with 'support echelon'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>BEL WG proposal</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>echelon(s)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A subdivision of a headquarters, i.e., forward echelon, rear echelon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Separate level of command. As compared to a regiment, a division is a higher echelon, a battalion is a lower echelon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A fraction of a command in the direction of depth, to which a principal combat mission is assigned; i.e., attack echelon, support echelon, reserve echelon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. A formation in which its subdivisions are placed one behind another, with a lateral and even spacing to the same side.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **echeloned force(s)** | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5, Ch. 6 |
a formation in which its subdivisions are placed one behind another, with a lateral and even spacing to the same side

reserve: a force held to counter unforeseen situations or to impact on future events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>AAP-6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**economy of effort**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1

the judicious exploitation of manpower, materiel and time in relation to the achievement of objectives. It is one of the principles of war.

|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|

**effective push system for daily re-supply**

ATP-3.2.1 -0333

1. A system in which subsistence items are available based on their theater feeding plan, commonly during the initial phase of a conflict. If based on a unit requisition, it is a pull system.

2. A resupply system in which quantities are calculated by the higher level of command and “pushed” forward. When the quantities are calculated by the receiving unit, it is a pull system.

| Source of definition | 1. BEL WG proposal  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**effects**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2

1. The physical or behavioural state of a system that results from an action, a set of actions, or another effect.

2. The result, outcome, or consequence of an action.

3. A change to a condition, behaviour, or degree of freedom.

4. In a military context, an Effect is an intended outcome of one or more activities, planned to contribute to the commander’s objectives.

| Source of definition | 1. US DOD JP 1-02  
|----------------------|---------------------|
|                      | 2. US DOD JP 1-02  
<p>|                      | 3. US DOD JP 1-02  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>electromagnetic pulse</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The electromagnetic radiation from a strong electronic pulse, most commonly caused by a nuclear explosion that may couple with electrical or electronic systems to produce damaging current and voltage surges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>electronic countermeasure</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>that division of electronic warfare involving actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy’s effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum through the use of electromagnetic energy. There are three subdivisions of electronic countermeasures: electronic jamming, electronic deception and electronic neutralization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>electronic deception</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in electronic countermeasures, the deliberate radiation, re-radiation, alteration, absorption or reflection of electromagnetic energy in a manner intended to confuse, distract or seduce an enemy or his electronic systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>electronic warfare</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military action to exploit the electromagnetic spectrum encompassing: the search for, interception and identification of electromagnetic emissions, the employment of electromagnetic energy, including directed energy, to reduce or prevent hostile use of the electromagnetic spectrum, and actions to ensure its effective use by friendly forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>elements</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1-0303</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An organization formed around a specific function within a designated directorate of a joint force commander’s headquarters. The subordinate components of an element usually are functional cells. (JP 3-33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>embedded</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not an integral/immanent part of an entity, but still integrated to a certain defined and limited extent. e.g. embedded journalists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>enabler</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a force or a factor that makes something possible, facilitates something</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>enabling</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to provide (someone) with adequate power, means, opportunity, or authority (to do something)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>enabling activities</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tactical activities that link, support, or create the conditions for offensive, defensive and stability activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>encircled forces</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forces having lost freedom of maneuver resulting from an enemy force's control of all routes of egress and reinforcement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>encirclement</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An operation where one force loses its freedom of maneuver because an opposing force is able to isolate it by controlling all ground lines of communication information operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>end-state</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The political and/or military situation to be attained at the end of an operation, which indicates that the objective has been achieved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>enemy</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The individual, group of individuals (organized or not organized), paramilitary or military force, national entity, or national alliance that is in opposition to allied forces or multinational partners. Also as adjective: e.g. enemy forces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>engage, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>taking action against a hostile force with intent to deter, damage or neutralize it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>engagement</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tactical conflict, usually between opposing lower echelons maneuver forces. See also battle; campaign.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:**
- US FM 1-02
- AAP-6
- US FM 101-5-1
- US DOD JP 1-02 (JP 3-0)
- AJP-01 (D) Annex 5A1a
In the context of rules of engagement, action taken against a hostile force with intent to deter, damage or neutralize it.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>engagement area</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>engagement area</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area along an enemy avenue of approach where the commander intends to contain and destroy an enemy force with the massed fires of all available weapons. The size and shape of the engagement area is determined by the relatively unobstructed intervisibility from the weapon systems in their firing positions and the maximum range of those weapons. Sectors of fire are usually assigned to subordinates to prevent fratricide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>engineer</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>engineer</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel specially trained and equipped to support combat troops, by facilitating the movement of friendly forces, and by hampering, obstructing, or canalizing enemy movement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>engineer commander</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>engineer commander</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In land warfare, a combat engineer officer who advises an appropriate commander on engineer matters, proposes engineer operations, commands engineer operations as directed, and supervises engineer operations by troops not directly under his command. In some armies, these responsibilities may be divided between two individuals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>engineer recce party</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>engineer recce party</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a unit which conducts engineer reconnaissance (i.o.t. determine where and which engineer support is needed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AUT WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>engineer support</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>engineer support</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
support delivered by engineer troops, such as enabling friendly mobility and hindering enemy mobility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>term</th>
<th>source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>equipment</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envelopment</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estimate (of the situation)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exfiltrate, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **envelopment**: An offensive manoeuvre in which the main attacking force passes around or over the enemy's principal defensive positions to secure objectives to the enemy's rear.

- **equipment**: All non-expendable items needed to outfit/equip an individual or organization.

- **estimate (of the situation)**: A logical process of reasoning by which a commander considers all the circumstances affecting the military situation and arrives at a decision as to the course of action to be taken in order to accomplish his mission.

- **exercise**: A military manoeuvre or simulated wartime operation involving planning, preparation, and execution. It is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. It may be a combined, joint, or single service exercise, depending on participating organizations.

- **exfiltrate, to**: To remove personnel or units from areas under enemy control by stealth, deception, surprise, or clandestine means.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>exit strategy</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0407 a.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A plan or strategy to exit theatre, taking into account; a clearly defined time (period), feasibility, the accomplishment of, and consequences on the strategic end-state (not necessarily coincidental). Mainly applied to humanitarian operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> BEL WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>expeditionary</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sent on a special mission overseas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AJP-01 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>expeditionary capability</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The projection of military power over extended lines of communications into a distant operational area to accomplish a specific objective.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>expeditionary operation</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the projection of military power over extended lines of communications into a distant operational area to accomplish a specific objective.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>expeditious negotiations</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>speedy/fast negotiations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> SWE WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Exploit(ation)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Taking full advantage of success in battle and following up initial gains.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Taking full advantage of any information that has come to hand for tactical or strategic purposes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. An offensive operation that usually follows a successful attack and is designed to disorganize the enemy in depth.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exploitation</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking full advantage of success in battle and following up initial gains.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exploitation of opportunities</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The commander’s ability to seize and retain the initiative in situations and making the most of such opportunities, in order to achieve his mission.</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The act of seizing and retaining an advantage and making the most of any opportunities, in order to achieve a mission.</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>extrication</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting out of an area or location under enemy fire.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>faction</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small group which disagrees with the main body or an organization or population and makes trouble</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feint</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field of fire</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fighting power</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fighting spirit</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To locate, identify and assess the enemy's intentions.

Source of definition: AJP-3.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire control</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The control of all operations in connection with the application of fire on a target.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire control net</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The radio frequency set up to monitor, coordinate, and control the allocation and distribution of fire support assets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: DNK WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire plan</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tactical plan for using the weapons of a unit or formation so that their fire will be coordinated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire support</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fires that directly support land, maritime, amphibious, and special operations forces to engage enemy forces, combat formations, and facilities in pursuit of tactical and operational objectives. See also fires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02 (JP 3-09)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fire support coordination</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the planning and executing of fire so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>weapon or group of weapons</td>
<td>ATP 0566)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fire support coordination measure</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a measure employed by land or amphibious commanders to facilitate the rapid engagement of targets and simultaneously provide safeguard for friendly forces.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firebase</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a support element that, from an assigned position, engages the target by direct fire in support of the assault group’s advance and assault. It should be sited on a dominating feature, at an angle to the direction of the assault so as to allow supporting fire to be brought onto the objective to the greatest possible extent of the assault, without endangering friendly troops.</td>
<td>ATP (0564)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firepower</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The amount of fire which may be delivered by a position, unit, or weapon system.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fires</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The use of weapon systems to create a specific lethal or nonlethal effect on a target.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firing parties</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A detachment of engineers responsible for executing demolitions.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>firm base</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A secure tactical location from which to expand operations or exploit situation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fix, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. A tactical task in which actions are taken to prevent the enemy from moving any part of his forces from a specific location and/or for a specific period of time by holding or surrounding them to prevent their withdrawal for use elsewhere.  
2. A tactical obstacle effect that integrates fire planning and obstacle effort to slow an attacker within a specified area--normally an engagement area. |
| Source of definition: | APP-6a              |
| To deprive the adversary freedom of action by denying the adversary his goals, by distracting him from his goals and by denying the adversary required information. Involves the application of force through manoeuvre and firepower. |
| Source of definition: | ATP-3.2.1, 02112    |
| Prevent an enemy from moving any part of his forces from a specified location for a specified period of time. |
| Source of definition: | Stanag 2287         |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fix the adversary</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To perform a tactical mission task where a commander prevents the enemy from moving any part of his force from a specific location for a specific period of time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>flank</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The lateral sides of a battle area, or the the lateral dimensions of a battle position, seen in relation to the frontal and rear dimensions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The extreme left or right sides of a battle area, or of a battle position, when looking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forward.</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flank guard</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A security element operating to the flank of a moving or stationary force to protect it from enemy ground observation, direct fire, and surprise attack.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flank security</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The measures and tasks designed to secure flanks from exposure to enemy threats.</td>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flanking (counter) attacks</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An offensive manoeuvre directed at the flank of an enemy.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fog of war</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state of confusion on the battlefield owing to inaccurate, limited or contradictory information</td>
<td>Source of definition: AJP-01 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow-on forces</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forces tasked to follow up on the activities of other force elements.</td>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow-on mission</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forces that arrive in a theatre after an initial entry force (typically an early or quick reaction force) has taken measures necessary to facilitate their arrival.</td>
<td>Source of definition: SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission subsequent to other missions or tasks, sometimes performed by the force element responsible for the original mission.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foothold</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area tentatively secured or a position tentatively occupied, requiring further security and control to be utilized as a basis for operational success.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>force</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An aggregation of military personnel, weapon systems, equipment, and necessary support, or combination thereof.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>force protection</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All measures and means to minimize the vulnerability of personnel, facilities, equipment and operations to any threat and in all situations, to preserve freedom of action and the operational effectiveness of the force.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fording</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a shallow part of a body of water or wet gap that can be crossed without bridging, boats, ferries, or rafts. It is a location in a water barrier where the physical characteristics of current, bottom, and approaches permit the passage of personnel, vehicles, and other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
equi

df

tent:

Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>form up</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To line up in combat-ready battle formation prior to operations (typically offensive ops).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>formation</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. An ordered arrangement of troops and/or vehicles for a specific purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. An ordered arrangement of two or more ships, units, or aircraft proceeding together under a commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A grouping of several units, together with dedicated command and command support elements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: 1. AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. AJP-3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>forming-up place</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The last position occupied by the assault echelon before crossing the start line/line of departure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>fortification</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structural strengthening and/or tactical reinforcement of battle positions to make them better able to withstand enemy attacks and assaults.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: DNK WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>forward air controller (FAC)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A qualified individual who, from a forward position on the ground or in the air, directs the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action of combat aircraft engaged in close air support of land forces.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward Edge of Battle Area (FEBA)</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The foremost limits of a series of areas in which ground combat units are deployed, excluding the areas in which the covering or screening forces are operating, designated to coordinate fire support, the positioning of forces, or the manoeuvre of units.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward Line of Own Troops (FLOT)</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A line which indicates the most forward positions of friendly forces in any kind of military operation at a specific time.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward Observer</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An observer with forward troops trained to call for and adjust supporting fire and pass battlefield information.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward Passage of Lines</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The passage of one unit through another unit's positions while moving toward the enemy.</td>
<td>AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation in which a force moves forward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into contact with the enemy.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward Unit</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A designated lead echelon of a military formation organized to meet the requirements of a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source / Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specific situation</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That unit in a formation that is geographically closest to opposing forces.</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragmentary order (FRAGO)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An abbreviated form of an operation order, issued as required, that eliminates the need for restating information contained in a basic operation order. It may be issued in sections.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>framework patrolling</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework patrolling helps to secure an indigenous area and its population through the presence of a military force. They are normally conducted in an overt fashion.</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 - 0132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fratricide</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unintentional killing or wounding of friendly personnel by friendly firepower.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The employment of friendly weapons and munitions with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment or facilities, which results in the unforeseen or unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freedom of action</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the commander’s freedom to conceive, plan and orchestrate all activity within his area of responsibility in order to gain and retain the initiative</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal IAW ATP 3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friction</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disruptive effect of unforeseen factors upon the execution of a plan</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the same side in a conflict or war (i.e. not enemy)</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, Third edition, 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly fire</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In casualty reporting, a casualty circumstance applicable to persons killed in action or wounded in action mistakenly or accidentally by friendly forces actively engaged with the enemy, who are directing fire at a hostile force or what is thought to be a hostile force.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly forces</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Forces who agree to act in concert with the subject’s force, usually to meet common objectives.</td>
<td>1. UK WG proposal 2. AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Friend - In identification, the designation given to a track, object or entity belonging to a declared, presumed or recognized friendly nation, faction or group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fringe (of the forest)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the outside boundary (of the forest)</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frontage</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The width of the front plus that distance beyond the flanks covered by observation and fire by a unit in combat.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frontal attack</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an offensive manoeuvre in which the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>functional component (command)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a command normally, but not necessarily, composed of forces of two or more Military Departments which may be established across the range of military operations to perform particular operational missions that may be of short duration or may extend over a period of time</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fusion</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. In intelligence usage, the blending of intelligence and/or information from multiple sources or agencies into a coherent picture. The origin of the initial individual items should then no longer be apparent.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The process whereby the nuclei of light elements combine to form the nucleus of a heavier element, with the release of tremendous amounts of energy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaining the initiative</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to dictate the course of tactical events</td>
<td>AUT WG IAW ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gap</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any break or breach in the continuity of tactical dispositions or formations beyond effective small arms coverage. Gaps (soft spots, weaknesses) may in fact be physical gaps in the enemy’s disposition, but they also may be any weakness in time, space, or capability; a moment in time when the enemy is overexposed and vulnerable, a seam in an air defense umbrella, an infantry unit caught unprepared in open terrain, or a boundary between two units.

Source of definition: US FM 1-02

In land mine warfare, an area within a barrier, free of obstacles and not exposed to the effects of mines, whose width and direction allow a friendly force to pass through in tactical formation.

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>general support</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support given to the supported force as a whole rather than to any particular subdivision of it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>general war</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Armed conflict between major powers in which the total resources of the belligerents are employed, and the national survival of a major belligerent is in jeopardy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: US FM 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>governance</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The state’s ability to serve the citizens through the rules, processes, and behavior by which interests are articulated, resources are managed, and power is exercised in a society, including the representative participatory decision-making processes typically guaranteed under inclusive, constitutional authority. (JP 3-24)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: US MOD JP 1-02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>grand strategic decision making</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0415</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Making decisions IAW, and in regard to pursuing and obtaining the strategic objectives of the nation or organization. See: ‘Grand or National Strategy’.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>grouping</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any composition of army units, usually for a specific task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>guard</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A security element whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>guard, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tactical mission task in which a security element protects the main force by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AUT WG IAW AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>gun position</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The physical area where a gun is emplaced, including its surrounding security elements and crew.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hack through</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cut or chop with repeated and irregular blows in order to clear a way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>halt</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A temporary cessation of movement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamlet</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand-over line</td>
<td>CZE and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harbour</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasty attack</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasty breaching</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasty crossing</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
available, and made without pausing for elaborate preparations.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>headquarters</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The staff organisation supporting a commander, often with distinct elements that may not be collocated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** UK WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>heat-stroke</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>medical condition when a body temperature is greater than 40.6°C (105.1 °F) due to environmental heat exposure with lack of thermoregulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** CZE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>H-hour</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the specific time at which an operation or exercise commences or is due to commence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>host nation</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A nation which, by agreement:  
  a. receives forces and materiel of NATO or other nations operating on/from or transiting through its territory;  
  b. allows materiel and/or NATO organizations to be located on its territory; and/or  
  c. provides support for these purposes. |

**Source of definition:** AAP-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostile</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td>enemy, eny (<em>adj</em>); unfriendly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Intelligence (HUMINT)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
<td>A category of intelligence derived from information collected and provided by human sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humanitarian assistance</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td>As part of an operation, the use of available military resources to assist or complement the efforts of responsible civil actors in the operational area or specialized civil humanitarian organizations in fulfilling their primary responsibility to alleviate human suffering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humanitarian de-mining</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
<td>The activities related to the furnishing of education, training, and technical assistance with respect to the detection and clearance of land mines and other explosive remnants of war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hybrid threat</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td>A threat posed by adversaries, with the ability to simultaneously employ conventional and non-conventional means adaptively in pursuit of their objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td><a href="http://www.act.nato.int/top-headlines/nato-countering-the-hybrid-threat">http://www.act.nato.int/top-headlines/nato-countering-the-hybrid-threat</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypothermia</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
<td>a medical condition in which core temperature drops below the required temperature for normal metabolism and body functions which is defined as 35.0 °C (95.0 °F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagery intelligence</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
<td>The technical, geographic, and intelligence information derived through the interpretation or analysis of imagery and collateral materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implied task</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td>A task derived during mission analysis that an organization must perform or prepare to perform to accomplish a specified task or the mission, but which is not stated in the higher headquarters order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improvised explosive device</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
<td>A device placed or fabricated in an improvised manner incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic or incendiary chemicals and designed to destroy, incapacitate, harass or distract. It may incorporate military stores, but is normally devised from non-military components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indications and warning</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td>Those intelligence activities intended to detect and report timesensitive intelligence information on foreign developments that could involve a threat to the United States or allied and/or coalition military, political, or economic interests or to US citizens abroad. It includes forewarning of hostile actions or intentions against the United States, its activities, overseas forces, or allied and/or coalition nations. Also called I&amp;W. See also intelligence. (JP 2-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indirect approach</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
<td>This approach seeks to exploit the adversary’s physical and moral vulnerabilities whilst...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source and Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indirect fire</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fire delivered at a target which cannot be seen by the aimer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infiltration</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A technique and process in which a force moves as individuals or small groups over, through or around enemy positions without detection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influence activities</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. The capability, or perceived capacity, to affect the character or behavior of someone or something. 2. Influence is achieved when the behavior of the target audience is changed through the coordination of all actions, words, and images</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source of definition: 1. UK JDP 3-00 2. UK JDP 3-40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information operations</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The integrated employment, during military operations, of information-related capabilities in concert with other lines of operation to influence, disrupt, corrupt, or usurp the decision-making of adversaries and potential adversaries while protecting our own.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information operations</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Info Ops are a military function to provide advice to and coordination of military information activities in order to create desired effects on the will, understanding and capability of adversaries, potential adversaries and other NAC approved parties in support of Alliance mission objectives. (MC 422/3, superseding the previous AJP 3.10 definition of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>coordinated actions</strong></td>
<td>Source of definition: MC 422/3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The integrated employment, during military operations, of information-related capabilities in concert with other lines of operation to influence, disrupt, corrupt, or usurp the decision-making of adversaries and potential adversaries while protecting our own.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>information superiority</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The operational advantage derived from the ability to collect, process, and disseminate an uninterrupted flow of information while exploiting or denying an adversary’s ability to do the same.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>infrastructure</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All building and permanent installations necessary for the support, redeployment, and military forces operations (e.g., barracks, headquarters, airfields, communications, facilities, stores, port installations, and maintenance stations).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>instability</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A situation which is not certain because there is the possibility of sudden change. It might include events which pose a major threat to the political and economic system at the national level (such as coups, revolutions, and government crises), events that reveal citizen discontent with the political system (such as general strikes, riots, and anti-government demonstration), and extreme violent actions either by opposition elements or by the government in response to such opposition (guerilla warfare, assassinations, and purges).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: <a href="http://www.ou.edu/cas/econ/wppdf/instabilityinla%20rg.pdf">http://www.ou.edu/cas/econ/wppdf/instabilityinla%20rg.pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>instruments of (national) power</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All of the means available to the government in its pursuit of national objectives. They are expressed as diplomatic, economic, informational and military.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>insurgency</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions of an organized, often ideologically motivated, group or movement that seeks to effect or prevent political change or to overthrow a governing authority within a country or a region, focused on persuading or coercing the population through the use of violence and subversion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>insurgent</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A person who uses force to resist the established government of foreign domination.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>insurgent force</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irregular force opposing regular troops or regular authorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>intangible factor</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A factor affecting a decision, but which cannot be quantified, is imprecise, undefinable or unclear. Examples include morale, safety, cultural effects, and politics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>integral firepower</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those firepower assets that are part of or owned by any given unit or force.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>integration</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The process of merging the capabilities of one organisation with those of another in order to create one cohesive force.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The product resulting from the processing of information concerning foreign nations, hostile or potentially hostile forces or elements, or areas of actual or potential operations. The term is also applied to the activity which results in the product and to the organizations engaged in such activity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence gathering</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection of intelligence on other units or forces by own units or forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A systematic approach to analyzing the enemy, weather, and terrain in a specific geographic area. It integrates enemy doctrine with the weather and terrain as they relate to the mission and the specific battlefield environment. This is done to determine and evaluate enemy capabilities, vulnerabilities, and probable courses of action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence, surveillance, target acquisition, reconnaissance (ISTAR)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The integrated approach combining the four elements into one inter-connected process, achieving synergy and heightened battlespace awareness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-agency</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Of or pertaining to United States Government agencies and departments, including the Department of Defense.

2. Cooperation between government, national, charitable and international organisations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>interdict, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>interdiction fire</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>interlocking fire</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>intermediate objective</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>internal security</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**interdict, to**

Keep an enemy force out of range so that it cannot be used effectively against a friendly force.

Source of definition: NATO STANAG 2287

**interdiction fire**

Fire placed on an area or point to prevent the enemy from using the area or point.

Source of definition: AAP-6

**interlocking fire**

Fire from adjacent fire position that leaves no area between them uncovered by fire.

Source of definition: DNK WG proposal

**intermediate objective**

In land warfare, an area or feature between the line of departure and an objective which must be seized and/or held.

Source of definition: AAP-6

**internal security**

Internal security, or IS, is the act of keeping peace within the borders of a sovereign state or other self-governing territories. Generally by upholding the national law and defending against internal security threats. Responsibility for internal security may range from police to paramilitary forces, and in exceptional circumstances, the military itself.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>international organization</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An intergovernmental, regional or global organization governed by international law and established by a group of states, with international juridical personality given by international agreement, however characterized, creating enforceable rights and obligations for the purpose of fulfilling a given function and pursuing common aims. Note: Exceptionally, the International Committee of the Red Cross, although a non-governmental organization formed under the Swiss Civil Code, is mandated by the international community of states and is founded on international law, specifically the Geneva Conventions, has an international legal personality or status on its own, and enjoys some immunities and privileges for the fulfilment of its humanitarian mandate.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>interoperability</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ability to act together coherently, effectively and efficiently to achieve Allied tactical, operational and strategic objectives.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>intervention</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action taken to exert influence over, modify or control a specific activity.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>irregular</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>irregular activity</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Irregular Activity (IA) is the ‘use or threat of force by irregular forces, groups or individuals, frequently ideologically or criminally motivated, to effect or prevent change as a challenge to governance and authority.’ IA could include a mix of insurgency, terrorism, criminality, disorder and illegitimate regimes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>irregular warfare</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular warfare is warfare in which one or more combatants are irregular military rather than regular forces. Guerrilla warfare is a form of irregular warfare, and so is asymmetric warfare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irregular_warfare">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irregular_warfare</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>isolate, to</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seal off (i.e. sever all links both physically and psychologically) an enemy force from its sources of support, to deny it freedom of movement, and prevent it from having contact with other enemy forces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> NATO STANAG 2287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>jamming</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deliberate interference, caused by emissions intended to render unintelligible or falsify the whole or part of a wanted signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>joint</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjective used to describe activities, operations and organizations in which elements of at least two services participate. <em>eg</em> Army/Land and Navy/Maritime components of forces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>joint command</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Command exercised by a single commander over a force comprised of significant elements of two or more military services; or – the force itself; or – the area occupied by that force under the authority of a single individual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong> SWE WG proposal, adapted from AJP-01 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>joint force</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a general term applied to a force composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments operating under a single joint force commander</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>joint operation</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation in which elements of at least two services participate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>joint operations area</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A temporary area defined by the Supreme Allied Commander Europe, in which a designated joint commander plans and executes a specific mission at the operational level of war. A joint operations area and its defining parameters, such as time, scope of the mission and geographical area, are contingency- or mission-specific and are normally associated with combined joint task force operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>key terrain</strong></td>
<td>AAP 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any locality, or area, the seizure or retention of which affords a marked advantage to either combatant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>killing zone</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area in which a commander plans to force the enemy to concentrate so as to be destroyed with conventional weapons or the tactical employment of nuclear weapons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>killing zone/engagement area</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an area where the commander intends to contain and destroy an enemy force with the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>massed fires of all available weapons</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0568),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land operation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a military mission on the ground, consisting of a specific objective and the manouvre and support required to accomplish it</td>
<td>Army dictionary and desk reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land tactical level activity</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities that may be classified as either offensive, defensive, stability or enabling activities</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, 0502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>landing site</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A location where aircraft take off and land.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leadership</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influencing people by providing purpose, direction, and motivation while operating to accomplish the mission and improving the organization.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legal adviser</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A specialist in the field of law providing guidance and advice to the commander.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels of operation</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tactical level: The level at which activities, battles and engagements are planned and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical formations and units.  
**Operational level:** The level at which campaigns and major operations are planned, conducted and sustained to accomplish strategic objectives within theatres or areas of operations.  
**Strategic level:** The level at which a nation or group of nations determines national or multinational security objectives and deploys national, including military, resources to achieve them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>liaison</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liaison</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That contact or intercommunication maintained between elements of military forces to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **liaison officer**   | US FM 101-5-1        |
| The officer involved in] that contact or intercommunication maintained between elements of military forces to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action. |

| **line of departure** | AAP-6, ATP-3.2.1 (0570) |
| in land warfare, a line designated to coordinate the departure of attack elements |

| **line of operation** | AAP-6                |
| In a campaign or operation, a line linking decisive points in time and space on the path to the centre of gravity. |

<p>| <strong>linear</strong>            | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2     |
| An Area of Operations boundary that is the interface between friendly forces and a located |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and identifiable adversary.</td>
<td>UK WG proposal IAW ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of communication</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All the land, water, and air</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>routes that connect an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operating military force with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one or more bases of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operations, and along which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplies and reinforcements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>link-up</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A meeting of friendly ground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forces which occurs in a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variety of circumstances.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FM 3-90) (Marine Corps)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation wherein two</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly ground forces join</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together in a hostile area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>link-up operation</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link-up is conducted to join</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two friendly forces in enemy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled territory. It may</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be necessary to destroy the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enemy between these forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP 0849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>littoral warfare</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littoral warfare comprises</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two aspects of military</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operations near large bodies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of water: Seaward: the area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the open ocean to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shore, which must be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controlled to support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operations ashore. Landward:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the area inland from the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shore that can be supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and defended directly from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the sea.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td><a href="http://en.citizendium.org/wiki/Littoral_warfare">http://en.citizendium.org/wiki/Littoral_warfare</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A place or situation occupied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by a military force or the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geographical position of an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area of land.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lodgement</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A designated area or hostile or potentially hostile territory that, when seized and held, ensures the continuous landing (buildup) of troops and materiel and provides sufficient maneuver space for buildup of combat power to resolve the crises rapidly and decisively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source/Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>long-range reconnaissance</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret actions behind enemy lines, deep within enemy territory, forward of battalion reconnaissance teams and cavalry scouts in their assigned area of interest; units operate up to 100 kilometers (62 miles) from the Forward Line Of Troops (FLOT) for a maximum of 5 days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long range reconnaissance patrols: Small, heavily armed teams that patrol deep in enemy-held territory. <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long-range_reconnaissance_patrol">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long-range_reconnaissance_patrol</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source/Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>main body</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal part of a tactical command or formation. It does not include detached elements of the command such as advance guards, flank guards, and covering forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source/Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>main defense area</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That portion of the battlefield in which the decisive battle is fought to defeat the enemy. For any particular command, the main battle area extends rearward from the forward edge of the battle area to the rear boundary of the command’s subordinate units.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source/Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>main effort</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unit, battle position, sector, zone, axis, avenue of approach, area of operations, theater of operations, and so forth, the senior commander has determined has the most important</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
task and purpose at that time, whose success will make the most difference in the accomplishment of the higher commander's overall mission or objective. Commanders at all levels should designate a point of main effort along with supporting efforts. This helps them and their staffs to allocate resources accordingly, providing focus to the operation while setting priorities and determining risks, promoting unity of effort, and facilitating and understanding of the commander's intent. There is only one main effort at any time in the operation, although the main effort may change as the situation changes to take advantage of opportunities or to avert failure. In the offense, the commander will conduct the main attack where the main effort has been designated. The unit(s) conducting the main attack normally will shift throughout the operation. The main attack may be a deep attacking unit, the point unit of the ground attack, or the reserve, when committed. In the defense, the main effort is that area along the enemy avenue of approach that the defense depends on for success. The higher commander will influence the main effort with supporting effort(s). For example, during World War II the European Theater was the national main effort and the Pacific theater was a supporting effort.

| Source of definition/explanation: | US FM 101-5-1 |

A concentration of forces or means in a particular area and at a particular time to enable a commander to bring about a decision.

| Source of definition: | AAP-6 |

**Main traffic artery**

ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

A major thoroughfare (i.e.e.g. a road) that bears important traffic

| Source of definition: | CZE WG proposal |

**Major combat**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1

Campaign theme focusing on offensive or defensive operations.

| Source of definition: | AUT WG IAW ATP-3.2.1 - 0126.

See WG AUT and "Major combat takes place in circumstances usually characterised as war. When states or multinational forces embark on major combat campaigns it is usually because significant interests are threatened."

| Source of definition: | AJP-3.2.1, 0106 d |

**Major combat operations**

AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2

Those operations that a state, coalition, or alliance undertakes when it fights against
another state, coalition, or alliance; where its military forces embark on battles and major operations organized within joint campaigns; where combat is common, frequent, and widespread; and where political goals are frequently far-reaching, such as, toppling a hostile government

| Source of definition: | NATO AJP-3.2 |

### Mandate

**AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6**

Written authorization and/or command by a person, group or organization (the mandator) to another entity (the mandatory) to take a certain course of action.

| Source of definition: | CZE WG proposal |

An official or authoritative instruction or command.

| Source of definition: | SWE WG proposal IAW dictionary.com |

### Maneuver

**ATP-3.2.1_Ch9**

Employment of forces on the battlefield through movement in combination with fire, or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage in respect to the enemy in order to accomplish the mission.

| Source of definition: | AAP-6 |

### man-made obstacle

**ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6**

An obstacle built or constructed by man. It may be specifically designed and erected for a tactical purpose (e.g. craters and barbed wire), or it may be existing structures serving civilian purposes (e.g. embankments, canals).

| Source of definition: | DNK WG proposal |

### manoeuvre

**ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1**

a) A movement to place ships or aircraft in a position of advantage over the enemy.
b) A tactical exercise carried out at sea, in the air, on the ground, or on a map in imitation of war.
c) The operation of a ship, aircraft, or vehicle, to cause it to perform desired movements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manoeuvre force</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major combat force</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manoeuvrist approach</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-tactical movement</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material resources</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materiel</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**manoeuvre force**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1

**major combat force**

**manoeuvrist approach**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch.

An approach to operations in which shattering the enemy’s overall cohesion and will to fight is paramount. It calls for an attitude of mind in which doing the unexpected, using initiative and seeking originality, is combined with a resolute determination to succeed.

**March**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8

Non-tactical movement of troops, units or forces

**Mass**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

1. (verb) The concentration of combat power.
2. (noun) The military formation in which units are spaced at less than the normal distances and intervals.

**Material resources**

ATP-3.2.1 -0306

Resources — The forces, materiel, and other assets or capabilities apportioned or allocated to the commander of a unified or specified command

**Materiel**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2

All items (including ships, tanks, self-propelled weapons, aircraft, etc., and related spares,
repair parts, and support equipment, but excluding real property, installations, and utilities) necessary to equip, operate, maintain, and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes.

| Source of definition: | US DOD JP 1-02 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>measurement of activity</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of the performance of a task and achievement of its associated purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | JDP 01 2nd Edition (UK) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>measurement of effectiveness</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A category of monitoring and assessing campaign progress by way of assessing the realisation of specified effects and the effectiveness of planned activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition:</th>
<th>EST WG proposal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A metric used to measure a current system state.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition:</th>
<th>NATO Operations Assessment Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The assessment of the realisation of specified effects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition:</th>
<th>JDP 01 2nd Edition (UK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A criterion used to evaluate how a task has affected selected system behaviour or capabilities over time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | ATP-3.2.1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mechanized forces</th>
<th>ATP-3.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forces mounted in vehicles offering cross-country mobility and some protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Source of definition: | DNK and SWE WG proposal |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>meeting engagement</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A combat action that occurs when a moving force, incompletely deployed for battle, engages an enemy at an unexpected time and place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A document describing a bilateral or multilateral agreement between two or more than two parties. It expresses a convergence of will between the parties, indicating an intended common line of action. It is often used in cases where parties either do not imply a legal commitment or in situations where the parties cannot create a legally enforceable agreement.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Committee (MC)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Military Representatives of member states form the Military Committee (MC), a body responsible for recommending to NATO's political authorities those measures considered necessary for the common defence of the NATO area. Its principal role is to provide direction and advice on military policy and strategy. It provides guidance on military matters to the NATO Strategic Commanders, whose representatives attend its meetings, and is responsible for the overall conduct of the military affairs of the Alliance under the authority of the North Atlantic Council.</td>
<td><a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chairman_of_the_NATO_Military_Committee">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chairman_of_the_NATO_Military_Committee</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military doctrine</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental principles by which the military forces or elements thereof guide their actions in support of national objectives. It is authoritative but requires judgment in application.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military ethos</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical principles in the military highlighting the core values that are underpinned by tradition, esprit de corps and a sense of belonging. They encompass the will to contribute to the delivery of effective power that arises from confidence in the chain of command, trust in colleagues and equipment, respect for individuality, sustainment of high professional standards and the courage to subordinate personal needs for the greater good.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>military outreach</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military outreach is the building of mutual understanding, trust and confidence between NATO and Non-NATO Nations through dialogue, cooperation and partnership, and the provision of help, advice and other services delivered by NATO members to its partners through exercises. Its purpose is to contribute to stability and security in the Euro Atlantic area and beyond and to strengthen the Alliance’s position and influence within its international environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>Bucharest Communiqué, 03 April 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>military posture</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capability in terms of personnel and materiel that affect the capacity to fight a war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>military response options</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MROs are developed by Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe. MROs must provide the North Atlantic Council with a series of suitable, feasible, acceptable and distinguishable military options for achieving Military Support Operations, which will contribute to the establishment of the desired NATO end state conditions within the context of a comprehensive approach by the wider international community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ALLIED COMMAND OPERATIONS COMPREHENSIVE OPERATIONS PLANNING DIRECTIVE COPD INTERIM V2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>military strategy</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) (2010)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>That component of national or multinational strategy, presenting the manner in which military power should be developed and applied to achieve national objectives or those of a group of nations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>military strength</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capability in terms of personnel and materiel that affect the capacity to fight a war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>militia</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| a) (historical) military force which is raised to supplement the regular army in the defence of a state's sovereign territory, and which does not normally serve overseas.  
b) military-style police force (mainly responsible for maintaining public order)  
c) Regular reserve forces of the Austrian Armed Forces |
c) AUT WG proposal |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>mine clearance</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The process of removing all mines from a route or area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>minefield breaching</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In land mine warfare, the process of clearing a minefield under tactical conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>missile</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A self-propelled munition whose trajectory or course is controlled while in flight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>missile defence</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missile defense is a system, weapon, or technology involved in the detection, tracking, interception, and destruction of attacking missiles, including shorter-ranged non-nuclear tactical and theater missiles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>mission</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A clear, concise statement of the task of the command and its purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mission command</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is a philosophy of decentralised command that promotes unity of effort, the duty and authority to act, and initiative to subordinate commanders and is intended for situations that are complex, dynamic and adversarial. It underpins the manoeuvrist approach and has 4 enduring tenets: a. Timely decision-making. b. The importance of understanding a superior commander’s intention. c. A clear responsibility on the part of subordinates to fulfil that intent. d. Determination on the part of the commander to see a plan through to a successful conclusion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AUT WG proposal IAW ATP-3.2.1 - 0163. and AJP-3.2 - 0611.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mission creep</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the gradual broadening of the original objectives of a mission or organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/mission%20creep">http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/mission%20creep</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mission statement</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A key output of the mission analysis that is formulated to provide a clear and concise statement as to who, what, when, where, and why.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A short paragraph or sentence describing the task and purpose that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason thereof. It usually contains the elements of who, what, when, and where, and the reason thereof, but seldom specifies how.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mission-type orders</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
involve de-centralising decision-making and letting decisions be taken at the lowest possible level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of definition/explanation:</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 - 0158.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mobile defense</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense of an area or position in which maneuver is used with organization of fire and utilization of terrain to seize the initiative from the enemy. This type of defense orients on the destruction or defeat of the enemy through a decisive attack by the striking force. The minimum force is committed to a fixing force to shape the penetration while the maximum combat power available to the commander is dedicated to the striking force (with a mobility greater than the enemy's) which catches the enemy as he is attempting to overcome that part of the force dedicated to defense.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mobility</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A quality or capability of military forces which permits them to move from place to place while retaining the ability to fulfil their primary mission. Also those activities that enable a force to move personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6. Also US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mobility support</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A quality or capability of military forces which permits them to move from place to place while retaining the ability to fulfil their primary mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>momentum</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The combined effect of speed, initiative, and timing during operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The driving power or strength of a force during operations brought about by the combined effect of speed, initiative and timing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mop up the enemy</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to clear (an area of) remaining pockets of resistance in the wake of a military offensive</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morale</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mental attitude, in relation to happiness and confidence</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain ridge</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a geological feature consisting of a chain of mountains or hills that form a continuous elevated crest for some distance; ridges are usually termed hills or mountains as well, depending on size</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mounted operations</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military operations conducted by personnel in vehicles.</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mounting</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All preparations made in areas designated for the purpose, in anticipation of an operation. It includes the assembly in the mounting area, preparation, and maintenance within the mounting area, movement to loading points, and subsequent embarkation into ships, craft, or aircraft if applicable</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multinational</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjective used to describe activities, operations and organizations, in which elements of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
more than one nation participate. Synonym for Combined, the preferred term.

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>multinational command</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A military installation, vested with decision-making power, consisting of military elements of nations who have formed an alliance or coalition for some specific purpose, operating under a single commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: CZE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>munitions</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A complete device charged with explosives, propellants, pyrotechnics, initiating composition, or nuclear, biological or chemical material for use in military operations, including demolitions. Certain suitably modified munitions can be used for training, ceremonial or non-operational purposes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mutual support</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>That support which units render each other against an enemy, because of their assigned tasks, their position relative to each other and to the enemy, and their inherent capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>named area(s) of interest</th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A geographical area where information is gathered to satisfy specific intelligence requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>national caveats</th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In NATO operations, any limitation, restriction or constraint by a nation on its military forces or civilian elements under NATO command and control or otherwise available to NATO, that does not permit NATO commanders to deploy and employ these assets fully in line with the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approved operation plan.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>national contingent</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any national forces of one or more services under the command of a single national commander, assigned to any NATO commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>national contingent commander</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A person in authority over national forces of one or more services, assigned to any NATO commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATO Commander</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A military commander in the NATO chain of command. Also called allied commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATO military authorities</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The government agency empowered to make decisions on military matters on behalf of its country. Note: This authority may be delegated to a military or civilian group or individual at any level appropriate for dealing with NATO commanders or their subordinates. Examples: ministry of defence; service ministry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATO Military Committee</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The senior military authority and the oldest permanent body in NATO after the North Atlantic Council, and the primary source of military advice to NATO’s civilian decision making bodies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natural obstacle</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiate (terrain obstacles)</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutral</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neutralise, to</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niche capabilities</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>noncombatant</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. An individual, in an area of combat operations, who is not armed and is not participating in any activity in support of any of the factions or forces involved in combat. 2. An individual, such as chaplain or medical personnel, whose duties do not involve combat.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Non-Article 5 Crisis Response Operations</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Article 5 Response Operations are those political, military, and civil activities, falling outside the scope of Article 5 of the North Atlantic Treaty, which contribute to conflict prevention and resolution or serve humanitarian purposes and crisis management in the pursuit of declared NATO objectives.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AJP-01 (D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>non-combat losses</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>personnel who are not battle casualties, but who are lost to their organization by reason of disease or injury, including persons dying from disease or injury, or by reason of being missing where the absence does not appear to be due to enemy action or to being interned</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>non-combatant evacuation(s) (operation)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An operation conducted to relocate designated non-combatants threatened in a foreign country to a place of safety.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>non-contiguous</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An Area of Operations where unit/formation boundaries within the area cover less than the whole territory.</td>
<td>Source of definition: UK WG proposal IAW ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-governmental organization (NGO)</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A private, not for profit, voluntary organization with no governmental or intergovernmental affiliation, established for the purpose of fulfilling a range of activities, in particular development-related projects or the promotion of a specific cause, and organized at local, national, regional or international level.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-lethal</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(An action outcome) that is explicitly designed and primarily employed to incapacitate or repel persons or to disable equipment, while minimizing fatalities, permanent injury and damage to property and the environment. (Adapted from non-lethal weapon in AAP-6)</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-lethal weapon</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLW are weapons designed and employed to incapacitate personnel or materiel while minimizing fatalities, permanent injury to personnel and damage to property and the environment.</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, 0282.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-linear</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Area of Operations without a geographic boundary with the adversary because the adversary is unidentified, un-located or pervasive.</td>
<td>UK WG proposal IAW ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-state actors</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entities, such as insurgents, terrorists, criminals and non-governmental organizations that participate or act in international relations; They have sufficient power to influence and cause a change even though they do not belong to any established institution of a state.</td>
<td><a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-state_actors">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Non-state_actors</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North Atlantic Council (NAC)</strong></td>
<td><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The principal political decision-making body within NATO. It brings together high-level representatives of each member country to discuss policy or operational questions requiring collective decisions. In sum, it provides a forum for wide-ranging consultation between members on all issues affecting their peace and security.</td>
<td>Source of definition: NAC official website</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) is an alliance of 28 countries from North America and Europe. Its essential and enduring purpose, set out in the North Atlantic Treaty, is to safeguard the freedom and security of all its members by political and military means in accordance with the UN Charter.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AJP-01 (D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>notice-to-move (NTM)</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A warning order that specifies the time given to a unit or headquarters to be ready to deploy. Note: This order normally precedes an order to move and may increase or decrease the time to prepare.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>objective</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A clearly defined and attainable goal for a military operation, for example seizing a terrain feature, neutralizing an adversary's force or capability or achieving some other desired outcome that is essential to a commander's plan and towards which the operation is directed.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>objective area</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A defined geographical area within which is located an objective to be captured or reached by the military forces. This area is defined by competent authority for purposes of command and control.</td>
<td>Source of definition: ATP 0572), AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>obscurcation</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The effects of weather, battlefield dust, and debris, or the use of smoke munitions to hamper observation and target-acquisition capability or to conceal activities or movement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>observation post</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A position from which military observations are made, or fire directed and adjusted, and which possesses appropriate communications; may be airborne.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>observation zone</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>part of terrain designated by at least four points in which reconnaissance units carry out observations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>observed fire</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire for which the point of impact or burst can be seen by an observer. The fire can be controlled and adjusted on the basis of observation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>obstacle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any obstruction designed or employed to disrupt, fix, turn, or block the movement of an opposing force, and to impose additional losses in personnel, time, and equipment on the opposing force. Obstacles can exist naturally or can be man-made, or can be a combination of both.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a natural or man-made object that creates a physical impediment to or hazard for the movement of vehicles, personnel or formations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupy, to</td>
<td>AAP-6, ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offensive</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offensive activities</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offensive operations</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>off-road mobility</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>on order (task or mission)</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A mission to be executed at an unspecified time in the future. A unit with an on-order mission is a committed force. The commander envisions task execution in the concept of operations; however, he may not know the exact time or place of execution. Subordinate commanders develop plans or orders and allocate resources, task-organize, and position forces for execution.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>open city</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A city that is declared demilitarized during a war, thus gaining immunity from attack under international law.</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>open terrain</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terrain characterized by relatively long fields of fire and good visibility, offering good opportunities for employing long-range weapons systems to friendly and opposing forces, but offering little concealment.</td>
<td>Source of definition: DNK and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>operating environment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 -0302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The operating environment (OE) can be defined as the result of the appreciation of a combination of factors that include - but not restricted to - terrain, climatic conditions, population distribution and their feelings towards opposing forces, vegetation, (lack of) infrastructure, tribal distribution, region, culture and so forth. The OE is therefore the result of several appreciated factors within the Area of Operations (AO) that can, may or will influence combat operations.</td>
<td>Source of definition: BEL WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>operation</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defence and manoeuvres needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Loc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation plan</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A detailed plan of the campaign drafted on the basis of the commander's intent and concept of operation.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational (level)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational art</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The orchestration of an operation, in concert with other agencies, to convert strategic objectives into tactical activity in order to achieve a desired outcome</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) 0115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operational complexity</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiple echelons as well as fighting terrorists and insurgents while supporting reconstruction efforts

**Source of definition:** AUT WG proposal IAW ATP-3.2.1 - 0165.-0166.

### Operational Contingencies

**Definition:** A possible, but unlikely future event or condition, during an operation, which planners should be aware of and plan for; or – such an event or condition, which may require the preparation of a new operational (or contingency) plan.

**Source of definition:** SWE WG proposal

### Operational Design

**Definition:** Frames the problem, and then develops and refines a commander’s operational ideas – his vision of how he sees the campaign unfolding – to provide detailed and actionable plans. Operational design continues, often interrupted by changes in strategic guidance, throughout the duration of a campaign.

**Source of definition:** EST WG proposal

### Operational Design Concept

**Definition:** A bridge between operational art and operational design used to build the structure within which operations take place. It has three purposes: to focus effort during operational estimate, to help describe in plans and directives what is required to be achieved, and to assist in monitoring the execution of a plan or major operation.

**Source of definition:** EST WG proposal

### Operational Environment

**Definition:** A composite of the conditions, circumstances, and influences that affect the employment of capabilities and bear on the decisions of the commander.

**Source of definition:** US DOD JP 1-02

### Operational Estimate

**Definition:**

**Source of definition:** AJP-01 (D) Chapter 5
A logical process of reasoning by which a commander considers all the circumstances affecting the military situation and arrives at a decision as to the course of action to be taken in order to accomplish his mission.

**Source of definition:** SWE WG proposal

**operational ideas**

Creative and innovative ideas that can provide broad solutions to operational problems.

**Source of definition:** EST WG proposal

**operational management**

Integrates, coordinates, synchronises and prioritises the execution of operations and assesses progress

**Source of definition:** EST WG proposal

**operational pause**

A temporary cessation of certain activities in the course of an operation to avoid the risk of culmination and to be able to regenerate the combat power required to proceed with the next stage of the operation.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

**operations order**

A directive, usually formal, issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of an operation.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

**operations security**

The process which gives a military operation or exercise appropriate security, using passive or active means, to deny the enemy knowledge of the dispositions, capabilities and intentions of friendly forces.

**Source of definition:** AAP-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>order of battle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The identification, strength, command structure, and disposition of the personnel, units, and equipment of any military force.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>organic</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forming an integral part of a military organization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>organic instruments of power</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0402</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The total array of domestic tools of a nation or organisation (political, military, economical and derivations), needed to pursue its (strategic) objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>BEL WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The world's largest regional security organization incorporating 57 states from Europe, Central Asia and North America that offers a forum for political negotiations and decision-making in the fields of early warning, conflict prevention, crisis management and post-conflict rehabilitation, and puts the political will of its participating states into practice through its unique network of field missions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>OSCE official website</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>outflank</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gaining contact with an enemy in his flank, where he is supposed to be most vulnerable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>outlying high-rise areas</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>areas with high buildings or skyscrapers relatively far from a city center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Term                          | Source of definition:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>outlying industrial areas</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas with extremely dense industry relatively far from a city center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>outmaneuvered</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defeated by more skillful maneuvering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>outwit the opponent</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To surpass the opponent in cleverness or cunning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>overwatch, to</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A tactical technique in which one element is positioned to support by fire the movement of another element by observing known or suspected enemy locations and engaging the enemy if he is visible or tries to fire on the friendly element. The overwatching element must be told if it is to destroy, suppress, or fix the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pack animals</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animals, such as mules, used to carry loads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>paramilitary group</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An armed group of combatants distinct from the regular armed forces of any country, but resembling them in organization, equipment, training, or mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A way, such as a narrow gap between mountains, that affords passage around, over, or through a barrier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passage of lines</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation in which a force moves forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passage point</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A specifically designated place where units will pass through one another either in an advance or a withdrawal. It is located where the commander desires subordinate units to physically execute a passage of lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passive EW</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic-warfare assets and activities that do not emit any radiation, and thus are very difficult for the enemy to detect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patrol</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A detachment of ground forces sent out for the purpose of gathering information or carrying out a destructive, harassing, mopping up, or security mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patrolling</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
activities conducted by a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces sent out for the purpose of gathering information or carrying out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission.

**Source of definition:** CZE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>peace enforcement</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A peace support operation conducted to maintain a ceasefire or peace agreement where the level of consent and compliance is uncertain and the threat of disruption is high. The peace support force must be capable of applying credible coercive force and must apply the provisions of the ceasefire or peace agreement impartially.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>peace support</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Campaign theme that impartially makes use of diplomatic, civil and military means, normally in pursuit of United Nations Charter purposes and principles, to restore or maintain peace. Such operations may include conflict prevention, peacemaking, peace enforcement, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and/or humanitarian operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AUT WG IAW AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Peace Support Operation (PSO)</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘An operation that impartially makes use of diplomatic, civil and military means, normally in pursuit of United Nations Charter purposes and principles, to restore or maintain peace. Such operations may include conflict prevention, peacemaking, peace enforcement, peacekeeping, peace building and/or humanitarian operations.’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>AAP-6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>peacekeeper</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A member of a military force engaging in peacekeeping activities, often under international sanction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong><a href="http://www.thefreedictionary.com/peacekeeper">http://www.thefreedictionary.com/peacekeeper</a></strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>peacekeeping</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>SVN WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>peace-time military engagement</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Campaign theme that makes use of military assets in order to pursue a peacetime goal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>penetration</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In land operations, a form of offensive which seeks to break through the enemy's defence and disrupt the defensive system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>perimeter protection</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measures taken along a boundary, possibly fortified, to eliminate or minimise hostile action against personnel, facilities, equipment and critical assets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>phase line</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A line utilized for control and coordination of military operations, usually a terrain feature extending across the zone of action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>phasing</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the separation of the activity into phases, all parts of which must be completed before another phase can start, where this is necessary. Indiscriminate use of phasing can slow operations unnecessarily</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>A method of describing where an operation cannot be developed until set activities are complete or a change to task organization is required.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td><strong>EST WG proposal</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**phasing and control**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5

The process which details the sequence the attack will follow with particular attention to coordination.

**Source of definition:** ATP-3.2.1 (0590-d)

**physical activities**

ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5

activities conducted by means such as fire and manoeuvre (as opposed to influence activities such as information operations)

**Source of definition:** WG AUT proposal

**pick-up site**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

A geographic area used to pick up troops or equipment by helicopter.

**Source of definition:** US FM 101-5-1

**platoon**

ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

A formation larger than a section, but smaller than a company.

**Source of definition:** US FM 1-02

**point reconnaissance**

ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8

A form of reconnaissance operations that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a single point, such as a bridge or installation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>political acumen</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
<td>Thorough understanding of the interpersonal and political dynamics that organizational structures create and know how to make things happen within this context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>political adviser</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
<td>A specialist in the field of political science providing guidance and advice to the commander.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porter</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal</td>
<td>A person employed to carry loads, supplies, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post-conflict activity</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
<td>Those stability operations and support operations that are conducted in the period following conflict termination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positive identification</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td>An identification derived from observation and analysis of target characteristics including visual recognition, electronic support systems, noncooperative target recognition techniques, identification friend or foe systems, or other physics-based identification techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power projection</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
<td>The ability of a nation to apply all or some of its elements of national power - political,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
econ**omic**, inform**ational**, or military - to rapidly and effectively deploy and sustain forces in and from multiple dispersed locations to respond to crises, to contribute to deterrence, and to enhance regional stability.

**Source of definition:** US JP 3-35

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>term</th>
<th>source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>preconception</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An opinion formed beforehand without adequate evidence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-emption</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To pre-empt the enemy is to seize an opportunity, often fleeting, before he does, to deny him an advantageous course of action. The purpose of pre-emptive action is to prevent the enemy from gaining his objective or establishing his influence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 - 0143.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-emptive</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(of actions or policy) dealing with a problem before it has started to occur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>SVN WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-emptive attack</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An attack initiated on the basis of incontrovertible evidence that an enemy attack is imminent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prejudice</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An adverse judgment or opinion formed beforehand or without knowledge or examination of the facts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preliminary demolition</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preliminary deployment</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0591-b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preliminary movement</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 (0591-a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preparatory fire</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-position</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02 (JP 4-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>primary objective</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source and Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priority intelligence requirement</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proactive</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedures</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provost</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychological Operations (PSYOPS)</strong></td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Affairs</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pursuit</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quick reaction force</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 0505, (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>radio silence</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>radio traffic</strong></td>
<td><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass of messages on the radio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>raid</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An operation, usually small scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, confuse the enemy, or destroy his installations. It ends with a planned withdrawal upon completion of the assigned mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>range</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The distance between any given point and an object or target.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rate of advance</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The speed of an advancing force.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>rations</strong></th>
<th><strong>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food – or sometimes: a fixed portion, especially an amount of food, for military personnel, or civilians in times of scarcity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>reactive</strong></th>
<th><strong>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(of actions or policy) dealing with a problem once it has started to occur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reactive armour</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 -0326 d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readiness level</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real-time</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear area</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear boundary</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear guard</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rearmost elements of an advancing or a withdrawing force. It has the following functions: to protect the rear of a column from hostile forces; during the withdrawal, to delay the enemy; during the advance, to keep supply routes open.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rear operations</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those actions, including area damage control, taken by all units (combat, combat support, combat service support, and host nation), singly or in a combined effort, to secure the force, neutralize or defeat enemy operations in the rear area, and ensure freedom of action in the deep and close operations. Rear operations are part of operations in depth.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rearward passage of lines</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation in which a force moves rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving out of contact with the enemy.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reconnaissance</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A mission undertaken to obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reconnaissance in force</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An offensive operation designed to discover and/or test the enemy's strength or to obtain other information.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>reconstitution</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraordinary actions that commanders plan and implement to restore units to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Source of definition: US FM 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>recovery vehicle</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle on which isolated personnel are boarded and transported from the recovery site, or actions taken to extricate damaged or disabled equipment for return to friendly control or repair at another location. Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>redeploy(ment)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The transfer of forces and materiel to support another joint force commander's operational requirements, or to return personnel, equipment, and materiel to the home and/or demobilization stations for reintegration and/or out-processing. See also deployment Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02 (JP3-35)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>reference point</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A prominent, easily located point in the terrain. Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>regiment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operational or peacetime army grouping of two or more battalions. Note: also used to mean a battalion-sized unit in some British units (e.g. engineers and artillery). Source of definition: DNK and SWE WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>regroup, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to reorganize forces after or before action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rehearsal</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reinforce, to</td>
<td>FM 6-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reinforcing obstacle</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reintegration</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relative advantage</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relative combat power</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relay, to</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relay station</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release point</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relief</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relief in place</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relief of troops in combat</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>removed areas</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area such as an Area of Interest that is geographically separated from the principal Area of Interest that includes the Areas of Influence and Operations. (inferred from ATP-3.2.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>reorganization</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action taken to shift internal resources within a degraded unit to increase its level of combat effectiveness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>report line</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A coordination measure designed to keep track of friendly forces moving on the battlefield. The report line should be an easily recognizable feature in the terrain. Units crossing a report line report to the formation commander.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>reserve</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A force held to counter unforeseen situations or to impact on future events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That portion of a force withheld from action or uncommitted to a specific course of action, so as to be available for commitment at the decisive moment. Its primary purpose is to retain flexibility through offensive action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>reserved demolition</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A target for demolition, the destruction of which must be controlled at a specific level of command because it plays a vital part in the tactical or strategical plan, or because of the importance of the structure itself, or because the demolition may be executed in the face of the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residential sprawl</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the urban area formed by the expansion of a town or city into surrounding countryside</td>
<td>AT-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resistance movement</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an organized effort by some portion of the civil population of a country to resist the legally established government or an occupying power and to disrupt civil order and stability</td>
<td>AT-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictive fire control measures</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measures that restrict the employment of own fire-support assets, in order to protect installations or own forces.</td>
<td>AT-3.2.1_Ch8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retain, to</td>
<td>APP-6a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A tactical task to occupy and hold a terrain feature to ensure it is free of enemy occupation or use.</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to keep possession of a terrain feature to ensure it is free of enemy occupation or use</td>
<td>NATO STANAG 2287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retain the integrity of the force</td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to preserve the effectiveness of the force</td>
<td>AT-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retirement</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation in which a force out of contact moves away from the enemy.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse slope</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any slope which descends away from the enemy.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risk assessment</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The identification, estimation and evaluation of hazards.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rolling ambush</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A series of concealed positions launching surprise attacks by fire on a moving or temporarily halted enemy, exposing the ambushed force to successive assaults.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The prescribed course to be traveled from a specific point of origin to a specific destination.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route denial</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The measures and actions taken to ensure that a specific route remains unavailable to enemy forces.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route reconnaissance</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A form of reconnaissance focused along a specific line of communications, such as a road,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
railway, or waterway, to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities along the route.

**Source of definition:** US FM 101-5-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Rules of Engagement (RoE)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directives issued by competent military authority which specify the circumstances and limitations under which forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sabotage</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Act of damaging or destroying an enemy installation or piece of equipment, so that it cannot be used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:** Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SACEUR</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See: Supreme Allied Commander Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source of definition:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>safe and secure environment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A safe and secure environment is one in which the population has the freedom to pursue daily activities without fear of politically motivated, persistent, or large-scale violence. Such an environment is characterized by an end to large-scale fighting; an adequate level of public order; the subordination of accountable security forces to legitimate state authority; the protection of key individuals, communities, sites, and infrastructure; and the freedom for people and goods to move about the country and across borders without fear of undue harm to life and limb.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>.scatterable mine</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in land mine warfare, a mine laid without regard to classical pattern and which is designed to be delivered by aircraft, artillery, missile, ground dispenser or by hand. Once laid, it normally has a limited life</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>scheme of manoeuvre</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The central expression of the commander’s concept for operations that governs the design of supporting plans or annexes of how arrayed forces will accomplish the mission.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>science of war</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The concept of conducting military operations that is based primarily on the application of scientific methods (e.g. observation, hypothesis, experiment, analysis, etc.).</td>
<td>Source of definition: CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>screen</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A security element whose primary task is to observe, identify and report information, and which only fights in self-protection.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>section</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A formation larger than a squad, but smaller than a platoon.</td>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sector</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An area designated by boundaries within which a unit operates, and for which it is responsible.</td>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secure, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A tactical task to gain possession of a position or terrain feature, with or without force, and to deploy in a manner which prevents its destruction or loss to enemy action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>APP-6a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The condition achieved when designated information, materiel, personnel, activities and installations are protected against espionage, sabotage, subversion and terrorism, as well as against loss or unauthorized disclosure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The measures necessary to achieve protection against espionage, sabotage, subversion and terrorism, as well as against loss or unauthorized disclosure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security and control</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The provision of which allows the civilian populace and other elements of the inter-agency framework the freedom and safety to conduct normal civic activities and to build institutions that support a lasting stability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chapter 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security operations</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operations that enable and support the process of stabilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>SVN WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Sector Reform (SSR)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A comprehensive set of programs and activities undertaken to improve the way a host nation provides safety, security, and justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DoD Dictionary of Military Terms, Source: JP 3-07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seize, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To employ combat forces to occupy physically and to control a designated area.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>seize fleeting opportunities</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take hold of an advantage only available for a limited time</td>
<td>AUT WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>self-defence</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-defense or private defense is a countermeasure that involves defending oneself, one’s property, or the well-being of another from harm.</td>
<td><a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-defense">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Self-defense</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>self-reliant</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(of persons) free from external control and constraint in e.g. action and judgment</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sequencing</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The arrangement of events within a campaign in the order most likely to achieve the elimination of the enemy’s centre of gravity or to achieve operational objectives. (Quote from ATP-3.2.1)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>service</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military component. Almost synonymous; the Army is a Service that usually provides the Land component of a military force</td>
<td>UK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services are fundamental parts that make up armed forces such as Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source/Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service-specific</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Something that pertains to one of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overall services (army, navy, air force)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of armed forces.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shape the operational environment</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The manipulation of the operational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment to the Alliance’s advantage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and to the disadvantage of an adversary</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaping (operation)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An operation that creates or preserves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the conditions for the success of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisive operation (e.g. to keep an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enemy force vulnerable to attack by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly forces)</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-range objective</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a goal to be achieved within a short</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrapnel</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal parts contained in a shell or a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grenade, released to saturate a certain</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area by the force of the impacting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signals intelligence (SIGINT)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The generic term used to describe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communications intelligence and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electronic intelligence when there is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no requirement to differentiate between</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these two types of intelligence, or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to represent fusion of the two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simultaneity of operation</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simultaneity seeks to overload the adversary by attacking or threatening him from so many angles at once that he is denied the ability to concentrate on one problem at a time, or even establish priorities between problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situation(all) awareness</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An understanding of the operational environment in the context of the commander’s mission, which enhances his decision-making by identifying opportunities for mission accomplishment, threats to the force and mission accomplishment, and gaps in information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situational minefield</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A minefield that a unit plans and possibly prepares prior to starting an operation, but does not execute unless specific criteria are met. It provides the commander flexibility in the face of battlefield development.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snorkelling</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles crossing rivers or landing on beaches, submerged or semi-submerged, using specially adapted or fitted exhaust systems with outlets above the water surface.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soft target</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A target not protected by armor or any other structural protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sortie</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In air operations, an operational flight by one aircraft.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>special operations forces (SOF)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specially designated, organized, trained and equipped forces using operational techniques and modes of employment not standard to conventional forces. These activities are conducted across the full range of military operations independently or in coordination with operations of conventional forces to achieve political, military, psychological and economic objectives. Politico-military considerations may require clandestine, covert or discreet techniques and the acceptance of a degree of physical and political risk not associated with conventional operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>UK WG IAW AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>special heavy equipment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>heavy-duty vehicles, specially designed for executing tasks in inaccessible areas, most frequently ones involving earthwork operations, such as bulldozers, excavators, recovery vehicles, forklifts, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>special operations</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military activities conducted by specially designated, organized, selected, trained and equipped forces using unconventional techniques and modes of employment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>spectrum of conflict</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
A spectrum of conflict relates to the level of violence present. In military operations it ranges from "stable peace, via humanitarian assistance to general war".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spoiling attack</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A tactical manoeuvre employed to impair seriously a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming up or assembling for an attack.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stability</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time when citizens support the political and economic system at the national level and there are no major events, such as revolution or riots, which could pose a threat to the state</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>SVN WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stability (activities)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities that seek to stabilize the situation and reduce the level of violence. They impose security and control over an area while employing military capabilities to restore services and support civilian agencies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staff</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a military organization, a group of military and civilian personnel assisting a commander in all his functions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staging</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To process, in a specified area, troops which are in transit from one locality to another.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staging area</td>
<td>AAP-6, ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An area located between the mounting area and the objective area through which all or part of the forces pass after mounting, for the purpose of refuelling, regrouping, training, inspection and distribution of troops and matériel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A set of instructions covering those features of operations which lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure without loss of effectiveness. The procedure is applicable unless ordered otherwise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standing defence plan</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A plan designed to cater for a long-term, short/no-notice Article 5 collective defence security risk. The SDP has to be a fully developed operational plan capable of rapid execution, with command forces assigned and execution authority delegated to the appropriate level of command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An agreement that defines the legal position of a visiting military force deployed in the territory of a friendly state. Agreements delineating the status of visiting military forces may be bilateral or multilateral. Provisions pertaining to the status of visiting forces may be set forth in a separate agreement, or they may form a part of a more comprehensive agreement. These provisions describe how the authorities of a visiting force may control members of that force and the amenability of the force or its members to the local law or to the authority of local officials. To the extent that agreements delineate matters affecting the relations between a military force and civilian authorities and population, they may be considered as civil affairs agreements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02, EST WG proposal, US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stealth</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ability to move without being observed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: DNK WG proposal

Moving with extreme care and quietness, so as to avoid detection.

Or:

Difficult to detect through the use of technology that aims to reduce the radar, thermal, and acoustic signature of military aircraft, ships and vehicles.

Source of definition: SWE WG proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>strategic (end-state)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0404</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strategic level of war: The strategic perspectives are worldwide and long-range. Strategy is concerned with national or, in specific cases, alliance or coalition objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: FM 100-5, 1-3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>strategic concept</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The course of action accepted as a result of the estimate of the strategic situation. It is a statement of what is to be done in broad terms sufficiently flexible to permit its use in framing the military, diplomatic, economic, psychological and other measures which stem from it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>strategic initiative</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0406</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See previous: (Strategic) initiative taken in regard to, and concerned with the strategic objectives of a nation or coalition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source of definition: BEL WG proposal

<p>| <strong>strategic level</strong> | AJP-01 (D) Chapter 1 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The level at which a nation or group of nations determines national or multinational security objectives and deploys national, including military, resources to achieve them.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strategic objective</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A broadly defined goal that the leadership of the Armed Forces must achieve to make their strategy succeed.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(military) strategic objectives</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) ch 4-0418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO’s strategic objectives are achieved through NATO’s political and military instruments. Military Strategic Objectives (MSOs) are derived (or extracted) from the strategic objectives; these MSOs are then ‘owned’ by SACEUR.</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strategy</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art of using of large military groupings (such as armies, corps, fleets, etc.) in order to achieve long-term objectives which will affect the course of a campaign or war.</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strength</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As applied to a friendly or enemy unit, relates to the number of personnel, amount of supplies, armament equipment and vehicles and the total logistic capabilities.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strike</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An attack which is intended to inflict damage on, seize, or destroy an objective.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stronghold</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a strongly fortified defensive structure</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strongpoint</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A key point in a defensive position, usually strongly fortified and heavily armed with automatic weapons, around which other positions are grouped for its protection.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>subordinate</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A person posted, in terms of the chain of command, below another person who has authority over them.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>subordinate command</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A command consisting of the commander and all those individuals, units, detachments, organizations, or installations that have been placed under the command by the authority establishing the subordinate command.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sun-burn</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A burn to living tissue, such as skin, which is produced by overexposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, commonly from the sun's rays. Usually, normal symptoms in humans and other animals consist of red or reddish skin that is hot to the touch, general fatigue, and mild dizziness. An excess of UV radiation can be life-threatening in extreme cases.</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>superior</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A military person who is higher in rank or position of an individual or unit and is in charge of them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior commander</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| support              | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7              | 1. The action of a force that aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action.  
2. A unit that helps another unit in battle.  
3. An element of a command that assists, protects, or supplies other forces in combat.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| support by fire       | ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1              | A tactical mission task in which a maneuver force moves to a position where it can engage the enemy by direct fire in support of another maneuvering force.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| supporting plan       | AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5          | A single or series of supporting plans are developed in addition to the main plan in order to address all aspects of operations at an appropriate level of detail.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| suppression           | ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8               | Temporary or transient degradation by direct or indirect fires, electronic attack, or smoke on enemy personnel, weapons, or equipment to prevent or degrade enemy fires and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Source of definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>observation of the friendly forces.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR)</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The NATO strategic commander commanding Allied Command Operations and responsible for the planning and execution of NATO operations.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surprise</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the nine principles of war: Strike the enemy at a time or place or in a manner for which he is unprepared.</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surprise is built on speed, security and deception and is fundamental to the shattering of an adversary’s cohesion</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surrogate war</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A surrogate war is when two countries fight a war, but not directly. The client of one country fights the client of another country.</td>
<td>WikiAnswers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>survivability</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes all aspects of protecting personnel, weapons, and supplies while simultaneously deceiving the enemy. Encompasses planning and locating position sites, designing adequate overhead cover, analyzing terrain conditions and construction materials, selecting excavation methods, and countering the effects of direct and indirect fire weapons.</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sustainability</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ability to maintain the necessary level and duration of operational activity to achieve military objectives. Sustainability is a function of providing for and maintaining those levels of ready forces, materiel, and consumables necessary to support military effort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US MOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sustainment</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The provision of logistics and personnel services required to maintain and prolong operations until successful mission accomplishment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sustainment requirement</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requests placed on logistic and personnel services to maintain and prolong operations until successful mission accomplishment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>swimming</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ability of a vehicle to move across a body of water half-submerged without touching the riverbed or floor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sycophantic</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attempting to win favor from influential people by flattery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>synchronization</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1. The arrangement of military actions in time, space, and purpose to produce maximum relative combat power at a decisive place and time.

2. In the intelligence context, application of intelligence sources and methods in concert with the operation plan to ensure intelligence requirements are answered in time to influence the decisions they support. (JP 2-0)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>synchronization of effort</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The process of focusing resources and activities for maximum effect that can be achieved only through effective integration and coordination.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: EST WG proposal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The level of war at which battles and engagements are planned and executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical formations and units. Cf. tactical level of war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical activities</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Of, relating to, used in, or involving military or naval operations that are smaller, closer to base, and of less long-term significance than strategic operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Carried out in support of military or naval operations: tactical bombing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical air support</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air operations carried out in coordination with surface force and which directly assist land or maritime operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical level</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The level at which activities, battles and engagements are planned and executed to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical formations and units.

Source of definition: AAP-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical level of war</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The level of war at which battles and engagements are planned and executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical units or task forces. Activities at this level focus on the ordered arrangement and maneuver of combat elements in relation to each other and to the enemy to achieve combat objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US FM 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical mobility</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 -0317 b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The ability to move rapidly from one part of the battlefield to another, relative to the enemy. (FM 3-90)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: FM1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical security</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in operations, the measures necessary to deny information to the enemy and to ensure that a force retains its freedom of action and is warned or protected against an unexpected encounter with the enemy or an attack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: AAP-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactical unit</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brigades are the principal tactical units for conducting operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: FM 3-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tactics</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The employment and ordered arrangement of forces in relation to each other.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition: US DOD JP 1-02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>target</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. The object of a particular action, for example a geographic area, a complex, an installation, a force, equipment, an individual, a group or a system, planned for capture, exploitation, neutralization or destruction by military forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. In intelligence usage, a country, area, installation, agency or person against which intelligence activities are directed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. In artillery, an area designated and numbered for future firing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. In artillery and naval fire support, a term indicating that the target has been hit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>target acquisition</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The detection, identification, and location of a target in sufficient detail to permit the effective employment of weapons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>target audience</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An individual or group selected for influence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>JP 1-02 (JP 3-13)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>targeting</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The process of selecting and prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>task</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A military assignment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>to task:</em> To give an assignment to someone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>task organization</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A temporary grouping of forces designed to accomplish a particular mission. It is the process of allocating available assets to subordinate commanders and (establishing) determining their command and support relationships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>techniques</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-prescriptive ways or methods used to perform missions, functions, or tasks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tempo</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The rate or rhythm of military activity relative to the enemy, within tactical engagements and battles and between major operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The relative speed and rhythm of military operations over time with respect to the enemy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US FM 1-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tempo of operation</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tempo comprises three elements: speed of decision; speed of execution; and speed of transition from one activity to the next.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>EST WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tempo of the attack</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the speed at which the attack should be or is conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>terrorism</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The unlawful use or threatened use of force or violence against individuals or property in an attempt to coerce or intimidate governments or societies to achieve political, religious or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ideological objectives.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The geographical area for which a commander of a geographic combatant command has been assigned responsibility.</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area in which operations are being carried out</td>
<td>Dictionary of Military Terms, Peter Collin Publishing, 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre (of operations)</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A geographical area, defined by the military-strategic authority, which includes and surrounds the area delegated to the operational commander within which he will conduct operations – known as the joint operations area.</td>
<td>AJP-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thinning out</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To reduce the concentration of a certain force element.</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tracking</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precise and continuous position-finding of targets by radar, optical, or other means.</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trackway</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal sheeting, often in rolls, emplaced to form a temporary navigable route for vehicles; available in varying load capacities to cater for all vehicles from light wheeled vehicles to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main battle tanks.</td>
<td>DNK and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>training</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D) Chapter 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transiting units</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transition</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Chs 6 &amp; 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transport helicopter</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree line</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn, to</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>term</strong></td>
<td><strong>source</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>turn-around distance</strong></td>
<td>NATO STANAG 2287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>turning movement</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UN Security Council</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>uncommitted force</strong></td>
<td>US FM 101-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>unconventional (warfare)</strong></td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. A broad spectrum of military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration, predominantly conducted by indigenous or surrogate forces who are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed in varying degrees by an external source. It includes guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low visibility, covert, or clandestine operations, as well as the indirect activities of subversion, sabotage, intelligence activities, and evasion and escape.

Source of definition: 1. AAP-6  
2. US FM 1-02

**underground systems**  
ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

Subterranean structures, such as sewage systems, subway transport systems, cellars and garages

Source of definition: CZE WG proposal

**uneven terrain**  
ATP-3.2.1_Ch9

Ground that is not flat and may not be easily passible in vehicles or on foot.

Source of definition: CZE WG proposal

**unifying concept**  
AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5

The Commander’s Intent that unites all elements of the force. It provides an overall framework within which subordinate commanders may operate.

Source of definition: EST WG proposal

**unilateral action**  
AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6

Action involving or performed by only one party of several; e.g. a country, an organization, a group.

Source of definition: CZE and SWE Proposal

**unit**  
ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6

A military element whose structure is prescribed by a competent authority.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>United Nations (UN)</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An international organization founded in 1945 that incorporates 193 member states committed to maintaining international peace and security, developing friendly relations among nations and promoting social progress, better living standards and human rights.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unity of command</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The operation of all forces under a single responsible commander who has the requisite authority to direct and employ those forces in pursuit of a common purpose.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unity of effort</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination and cooperation toward common objectives, even if the participants are not necessarily part of the same command or organization - the product of successful unified action.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unity of purpose and effort</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>[Source]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cf. 'unity of effort'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV)</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1, Ch. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>[Source]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A powered, aerial vehicle that does not carry a human operator, uses aerodynamic forces to provide vehicle lift, can fly autonomously or be piloted remotely, can be expendable or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
recoverable, and can carry a lethal or non-lethal payload. Ballistic or semi-ballistic vehicles, cruise missiles, and artillery projectiles are not considered unmanned aerial vehicles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unmanned sensors</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sensors operated automatically or by remote control.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE and SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unmask, to</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To cancel the effect of a masking feature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>upland plain</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A generally flat, extensive area of land that is high up, such as a plateau on a hill or mountain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>SWE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>utility helicopter</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-purpose helicopter capable of lifting troops but may be used in command and control, logistics, casualty evacuation or armed helicopter role.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>vermin</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1_Ch9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>any of various small animals or insects that are pests; e.g. cockroaches or rats Also called “pest”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source of definition:</strong></td>
<td>CZE WG proposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>victory</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defeat of an enemy in battle or war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>visualization</strong></td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A mental picture of the current situation and intended end-state, and how (based on the higher Commander’s intent, on the information available and on intuition) to move from one to the other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>vital ground</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ground of such importance that it must be retained or controlled for the success of the mission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>vulnerability</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(of people): easy to injure or kill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(of things): easy to damage or destroy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>waiting area</strong></th>
<th>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An area used for vehicles as a means of coordination and control in connection with obstacle-crossing operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>warfighting</strong></th>
<th>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active engagement in armed conflict</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Source of definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A military or paramilitary leader who is accountable to nobody and has seized power in a nation, or one part of a nation, especially when the central government is weak.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>CZE and SWE WG Proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warning order</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A preliminary notice of an order or action which is to follow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weapon of mass destruction (WMD)</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A weapon that is capable of a high order of destruction and of being used in such a manner as to destroy people, infrastructure or other resources on a large scale.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>AAP-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weapon system</td>
<td>AJP-01 (D)Chapter 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A combination of one or more weapons with all related equipment, materials, services, personnel, and means of delivery and deployment (if applicable) required for self-sufficiency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>US DOD JP 1-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear down</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To attrit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of definition:</td>
<td>DNK WG proposal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight of fire</td>
<td>ATP-3.2.1 Ch 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensity of fire, which can range from light to heavy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdrawal operation</td>
<td>A planned operation in which a force in contact disengages from an enemy force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wooded area</td>
<td>to be added from orig. source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>